TO Celia Davison, Manager Planning Central/South

Auckland Council Te Kaunihera o Támaki Makaurau

FROM Joy LaNauze Senior Policy Planner

DATE 21 January 2025

SUBJECT Update requested to the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part 2016) (AUP)

I request an update to the AUP (operative in part) as outlined below:

Reason for update	Designation confirmed
Chapter(s)	Chapter K Designations – New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) AUP GIS Viewer
Designation only	
Designation # 6780	Drury to Pukekohe Link - New Zealand Transport Agency
Locations:	Between Great South Road in the north east, State Highway 22 in the west and the area in the vicinity of Sim Road/Cape Hill Road in the south.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.
Purpose	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway, cycleway and / or shared path, and associated infrastructure.
Changes to text (shown in underline and strikethrough)	New designation text in schedule and designation. Refer to Attachment D
Changes to diagrams	N/A
Changes to spatial data	Removal of Proposed Modification – Notice of Requirement layer
	Replaced with designation boundary and notation (same extent as above).
	Refer to Attachment E
Attachments	Attachment A: NZTA's decision Attachment B: Clause 20A to Designation 6780 Attachment C: Updated NZTA schedule and new designation text (Underlined) Attachment D: Updated NZTA schedule and new designation text (clean) Attachment E: Designation 6780 GIS viewer map

Maps prepared by:	Text Entered by:
Mitesh Bhula	Maninder Kaur-Mehta
Senior Geospatial Specialist	Planning Technician
Signature:	Signature:
	Parlament have
prepared by:	Reviewed by:
Joy LaNauze,	Craig Cairncross
Senior Policy Planner	Team Leader
Signature:	Signature:
Anderbuze	
Authorised by:	
Celia Davison	
Manager Planning – Central/South	
Date: 21/01/2025	-
Signature:	
C. Danson	
	-

Attachment A: NZTA's decision



Level 5, AON Centre 29 Customs Street West Private Bag 106602 Auckland 1143 New Zealand T 64 9 969 9800 F 64 9 969 9813 www.nzta.govt.nz

3 October 2024

Joe McDougall Policy Planner Planning – Central/South | Policy, Planning & Governance Auckland Council Private Bag 92300 Victoria Street West Auckland 1142

Dear Joe,

NOTICE OF DECISION OF NZ TRANSPORT AGENCY WAKA KOTAHI UNDER SECTION 172 OF THE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991

Thank you for your letter dated 22 August 2024 advising of the recommendation of the Auckland Council Independent Hearing Commissioners in relation to two NZTA Notices of Requirement that comprise part of the Pukekohe Transport Network:

- NoR 2 Drury to Pukekohe Link; and
- NoR 8 (Auckland Council) Mill Road and Pukekohe East Road Upgrade.

The Commissioners' recommendation was that the Notices of Requirement should be **confirmed** subject to conditions.

Pursuant to section 172 of the Resource Management Act 1991, NZTA **accepts** the Commissioners' recommendation that the NORs should be confirmed and **accepts in part** and **rejects in part** the Commissioners' recommendations on conditions of the Notices of Requirement.

 Table 1 below sets out:

- The Commissioners' recommended conditions that are rejected or partially accepted, along with the reasons for our decision; and
- Other modifications that NZTA has made to the conditions for consistency, clarity and ease of implementation.

Only those recommended conditions that NZTA has modified are outlined in the table below (shown in bold strikethrough for deletions and bold underline for additions).

Minor formatting and grammatical changes recommended by the Commissioners where they have been adopted or made by NZTA, have not been tracked.

Complete clean sets of designation conditions as a result of the NZTA decision are attached to this letter as Appendices A and B. The clean set of conditions in Appendices A and B includes the changes set out in the table below, formatting changes (including rearranging order of conditions) and minor non-substantive formatting or grammatical changes (such as capitalisations).



Yours sincerely

.

780

Jenni Fitzgerald Manager - Environmental Planning Pursuant to authority delegated by New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi



Level 5, AON Centre 29 Customs Street West Private Bag 106602 Auckland 1143 New Zealand **T** 64 9 969 9800 **F** 64 9 969 9813 www.nzta.govt.nz

Table 1: Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners for NoRs 2 and 8

Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <u>strikethrough</u>)	Reason for modifications
2 and 8	Abbreviations and definitions	 Certification of material changes to management plans Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council the Manager that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) 10 working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received. 	Amendment by NZTA Deletion of "Council" in clause (a) for consistency as Manager is a defined term.
2 and 8	Abbreviations and definitions	<u>CMP</u> <u>Cultural Monitoring Plan</u>	Amendment by NZTA Amendment to include abbreviation.
2 and 8	Abbreviations and definitions	Education facility Facilityies used for education to secondary level.	Amendment by NZTA Amendment to improve drafting.
2 and 8	Abbreviations and definitions	Mana Whenua Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be <u>, but not limited</u> <u>to</u> , the following ()	Amendment by NZTA Amendment to clarify the intent to be inclusive.
2 and 8	Abbreviations and definitions	NIMP Network Integration Management Plan	Amendment by NZTA Amendment to include abbreviation.



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and	Reason for modifications	
		strikethrough)		
2 and 8	Abbreviations	Stakeholder	Amendment by NZTA	
	and definitions	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate:	Amendment as term is defined.	
		(g) eE ducation f <u>F</u> acilities; and		
		(h) n<u>N</u>etwork <u>uU</u>tility o<u>O</u>perators.		
2 and 8	2A	Land use Integration Process (LIP)	Reject condition	
		(a) The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the	The Panel recommended that the	
		period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of	Land Use Integration Process	
		Construction. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the	condition be included for the NZTA	
		integration of master planning and land use development activity on land	designations. NZTA rejects this	
		directly affected or adjacent to the designation. To achieve this purpose:	recommendation for the reasons set	
		(i) The Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a	out in the Closing Legal	
			nominated contact on the project website (or equivalent information	Submissions. The transport corridor
		source) required to be established by Condition 2 (b)(iii).	interfaces with adjacent land uses	
		(ii) The nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring	are appropriately managed through	
		Authority to integrate their development plans or master planning	existing NZTA processes. ¹ As	
		with the designation.	detailed in the evidence of Mr	
		(b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will	Rama, ² NZTA already has well	
		be available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:	established and effective processes in place to manage works within the	

 ¹ Closing legal submissions of Requiring Authority, dated 12 April 2024, at [4.27]
 ² Rama's Primary Evidence at [43] – [47]; and Verbal Exchange with the Panel on Day 1, Monday 11 March 2024.



Designation	Condition	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing	Reason for modifications
	number	Commissioners	
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and	
		strikethrough)	
		(i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and	designation through the section 176 processes.
		(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning or land development details that could assist with land use integration.	
		(c) Information requested or provided under Condition 2A(b) above may include but not be limited to the following matters:	
		(i) design details including but not limited to:	
		A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);	
		B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);	
		C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;	
		D. integration of stormwater infrastructure; and	
		E. traffic noise modelling contours.	
		(i) potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received through Condition 3(b)(i)	
		(ii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and	
		(iii) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.	
		(d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for not providing it.	
		(e) The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development	



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modifications
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough)	
		Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:	
		(i) a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who have indicated through the notice of requirement process that they intend to master plan or develop sites along the Project alignment that may require specific integration with the designation;	
		(ii) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the requiring authority has declined the requests; and	
		(iii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.	
		(f) The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work	
2 and 8	3	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Design (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted to the Manager for information with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.	Amendment by NZTA Amendment to improve drafting and clarify that providing the record to the Council is for information purposes only i.e. it is not part of the formal s176 Outline Plan process.
2 and 8	4	Designation Review <u>As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction</u> , the Requiring Authority shall within 6 months of Completion of Construction or as soon as otherwise practicable : 	Amendment by NZTA NZTA amends the post-construction designation review condition to remove reference to the six-month timeframe, and instead to be as soon as reasonably practicable. The



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modifications
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough)	
		(b) give notice to Auckland Council the Manager in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.	designation review process is subject to third party actions and other factors that influence the timeframe.
			Amendment by NZTA Replace "Auckland Council" with "Manager" to improve drafting. Manager is a defined term.
2 and 8	6	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)	Amendment by NZTA
		 (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: 	NZTA removes "located within the designation" from clause (a) as s176 approvals only relate to works in the designation therefore the text
		 (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects <u>on the work authorised by</u> <u>the designation</u> as the existing utility. 	is unnecessary in the condition. Amendment by NZTA NZTA amends clause (a)(iv) to clarify the nature of effects covered by this condition.



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough) 	Reason for modifications
2 and 8	11	Management Plans (a) Any management plan shall: (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have: a. been incorporated; and b. where not incorporated, the reasons why.	Amendment by NZTA NZTA relocates clause (a)(iv) to clause (c) to improve the drafting, and to make it clear that third party comments are not part of a management plan but may inform its content.
		 (c) Information shall be submitted with the management plan (or revised plan as referred to in (d) below) which summarises outcomes of consultation and any input received from Mana Whenua and Stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition. The summary shall note how this input has been incorporated or reflected in the management plan, or if not, the reasons why; (d) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Council Manager as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision-; and (e) Any material changes to the SCEMPs are to be submitted to the Council Manager for information. 	Amendment by NZTA Deletion of "Council" in clause (d) and (e) for consistency as Manager is a defined term.



J	mber Commiss	to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and	Reason for modifications
2 and 8 12	(a) A SCI the St and S	 Iter and Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP) EMP shall be prepared in consultation with <u>relevant</u> Stakeholders prior to ant of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public takeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works. hieve the objective of, the SCEMP shall include: a list of Stakeholders; a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in (b)(ii) above; the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Pproject website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works; for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works; methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) and (iii); and linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. 	Amendment by NZTA NZTA amends clause (a) to add "relevant" to the reference to "stakeholders". The reference to "relevant" stakeholders in the conditions is required because at this stage of a project, engagement should be focussed on those Stakeholders considered relevant to the Stage of Work. The SCEMP will be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person who will be qualified to advise on who the relevant stakeholders are that should be invited to participate in the development of the SCEMP. Amendment by NZTA NZTA removes (b)(ii) (iii) and (v) as the clauses unnecessarily duplicate the requirements of Condition 3, and the definition of Project Liaison Person, and methods of engagement are appropriately covered by clause (b)(vi) and (vii).



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and 	Reason for modifications
		strikethrough)	
		(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council the <u>Manager</u> for information <u>a minimum of</u> 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.	Amendment by NZTA The word project is not defined and therefore, not capitalised.
			Amendment by NZTA Deletion of "Council" in clause (c) for consistency as Manager is a defined term and inclusion of a minimum time period for clarity.
2 and 8	8	 Network Utilities Integration (b) <u>A summary of Tthe</u> consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised submitted to the Manager for information with-in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Pproject. 	Amendment by NZTA Amendment by NZTA to improve the drafting and clarify that providing the summary of consultation to the Council is for information purposes only. Amendment by NZTA
			The word project is not defined and therefore, not capitalised.



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough) 	Reason for modifications
2 and 8	14	 Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP) (b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Pproject will integrate with the planned transport network in the Pukekohe, Paerata and Drury West growth areas to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the: (i) Pproject implementation approach and any staging of the Pproject, including both design, management and operational matters; <u>and</u> (ii) sequencing of the Pproject with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters. and (iii) how the NIMP is consistent with the ULDMP 	Reject addition of (c). The proposed amendments are not necessary nor appropriate. The NIMP and ULDMP have different purposes and functions. The NIMP is a transport planning management plan and sets out integration (including staging and sequencing) matters with the surrounding transport network. The ULDMP sets out the design matters to achieve integration with adjacent land use, and includes design, landscape and visual considerations. In addition, the NIMP and ULDMP are prepared at different times, so it is not feasible to define how the NIMP is consistent with the ULDMP, as that information will not be available at the time the NIMP is prepared. The NIMP is prepared at least 6 months before detailed design and the ULDMP prepared during detailed design and submitted with the Outline Plan prior to the Start of Construction.



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <u>strikethrough</u>)	Reason for modifications
			Amendment by NZTA The word project is not defined and therefore, not capitalised.
2 and 8	15	 Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP) (a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: (i) enable integration of the Pproject's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; <u>and</u> (ii) ensure that the Pproject manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. 	NZTA Accepts in part NZTA acknowledges the Hearings Panel's recommendation to add a new clause (a)(iii), however, does not consider this the most appropriate place. Refer to ULDMP condition 17 clause (b)(i) for condition change and rationale.



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <u>strikethrough</u>) 	Reason for modifications
		 (iii) <u>minimise effects of the Project's permanent works on streams to the extent possible, including the extent of earthworks and vegetation removal.</u> (c) Key <u>Relevant</u> Stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work. 	Amendment by NZTA NZTA replaces "key stakeholders" with "relevant stakeholders" in clause (c), consistent with the edit in Condition 12. The reference to "relevant" stakeholders in the conditions is required because at this stage of a project, engagement should be focussed on those Stakeholders considered relevant to the Stage of Work. The ULDMP will be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person who will be qualified to advise on who the relevant stakeholders are that should be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP. Relevant is a more appropriate term in this condition context.
2 and 8	16	 [relocated] (a) To achieve the objective, <u>set out in Condition 15</u> the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (i.e. e.g. centres and density of built form), natural environment (e.g. minimise effects on streams where practicable), landscape character and open space zones; 	Amendment by NZTA NZTA reformats the ULDMP condition into three separate conditions and some clauses are relocated in the clean sets for ease of implementation. To ensure that there is a link between the three ULDMP conditions, the phrase "set out in Condition 14" has been



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modifications
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough)	
		 (b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with: (i) Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (ii) Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (20138) or any subsequent updated version; 	added (with updated numbering in the clean sets).
		(iii) Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.	Accept in part The Panel recommended the addition "to minimise effects of the Project's permanent works on streams to the extent possible, including the extent of earthworks and vegetation removal" in the ULDMP condition 15 clause (a)(iii) (above) as an objective to the ULDMP. NZTA acknowledges the Panel's intent, but instead adds "minimise effects on streams where practicable" in clause (b)(i) of the ULDMP. This is a more appropriate place in the condition context to include the recommendation relating to streams rather than as part of the overall objective of the ULDMP in clause (a). The addition by the Hearing Panel
			of "including the extent of earthworks and vegetation removal" (relating to effects on streams) is



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <u>strikethrough</u>) 	Reason for modifications rejected by NZTA. This is
			adequately covered by "minimise effects on streams where practicable" and also clause (h)(A)(i) of the ULDMP that specifies "Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained".
			Amendment by NZTA An administrative amendment by NZTA to update the names of the documents which the ULDMP is to be prepared in general accordance with, to reference the documents correctly.
2	17	 [relocated] The ULDMP(s) shall include: (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following: (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters, shaped to a natural profile where practicable and appropriate to the surrounding context, and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; 	Accept deletion in clause (c)(i) The Panel has recommended the deletion of part of in clause (c)(i). NZTA accepts this deletion.
			Reject addition to clause (c)(iv) The Panel recommended the addition of "the location" for noise barriers in clause (c)(iv) in the ULDMP. NZTA rejects the addition of "the location" as the location of noise barriers is defined by the



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modifications
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough)	
		 (iv) the location, architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales; 	traffic noise assessment under conditions 31 to 44.
	(d)	 (ix) re-instatement of features <u>disturbed during construction and intended</u> to be retained-reinstated such as: A. boundary features; B. driveways; C. accessways; and D. fences. (d) the ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements details: 	Amendments by NZTA NZTA add "and planting" in clause (c)(v) to be stipulated in the ULDMP for landscape treatment of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales.
		 (i) planting design details including: D. planting of stormwater wetlands to include appropriate indigenous 	Amendments by NZTA NZTA updates the wording in clause (c) (ix) to improve clarity.
	E	 plant species for long term sustainability, maintenance and hydrological and ecological function; E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and F. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as 	Amendments by NZTA NZTA updates the wording in clause (d) to improve clarity.
		appropriate.	Reject addition to clause (d)(i)(D) and remove clause (d)(i)(D The Panel recommended adding a
		Advice note: This designation is for the purpose of construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and it is not for the specific purpose of "road widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front yard definition in the	provision to clause (d)(i)(D) to include indigenous planting in stormwater wetlands to support maintenance and the hydrological and ecological function. NZTA



number Commis	ations made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing ssioners	Reason for modifications
(addition striketh i	ns to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and rough)	
Aucklan widenin	nd Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a designation for road ag purposes applies to this designation. A set back is not required to be effects between the designation boundary and any proposed adjacent	rejects this addition as NZTA will plant wetlands in accordance with design guidelines that are stipulated in ULDMP clause (b) of condition 16 above), and in accordance with regional resource consent conditions as set out in ULDMP clause (d)(i)(E). Clause (d)(iii)(E) (shown in Appendix A and B) also requires the ULDMP to specify "plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species". Therefore, the Panel's proposed addition is unnecessary. Further, NZTA remove clause (d)(iii)(E) as reference to stormwater planting as it is covered under clause (c)(v). Amendment by NZTA NZTA deletes the word "requirements" from clause (d)(i)(E) to improve clarity as the following word in the condition is "required", and therefore it was previously a duplication.



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough) 	Reason for modifications
			Amendment by NZTA NZTA removes the advice note regarding the front yard as this was a specific provision to address a submitter's concern for the Drury Arterial Network projects (another Supporting Growth Alliance project) and is not required on this NoR.
8	17	[relocated] The ULDMP(s) shall include: (c) landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:	Accept deletion in clause (c)(i) See explanation above.
		 (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters, shaped to a natural profile where practicable and appropriate to the surrounding context, and the interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment; 	Amendment by NZTA in clause (c)(x) See explanation above.
		 (x) re-instatement of features <u>disturbed during construction and intended</u> to be retained-reinstated such as A. boundary features; B. driveways; 	Amendment by NZTA in clause (c)(x) and (d) See explanation above.
		 C. accessways; and D. fences. (d) <u>The ULDMP shall also include the following</u> planting details and maintenance requirements <u>details</u>: (i) planting design details including: 	Reject The Panel recommend the addition to clause (d)(i)(E). Refer to explanation above.



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modifications
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough)	
		 A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained and any planting requirements under with reference to the Tree Management Plan (Condition 27) EMP (Condition 28) and/or Ecological Management Plan TMP (Condition 29); with reference to the Tree Management Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained; 	Amendment by NZTA NZTA removes the reference to stormwater planting as it is covered under clause $(c)(v)$ – see above.
		 D. planting of stormwater wetlands to include appropriate indigenous plant species for long term sustainability, maintenance and hydrological and ecological function; E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any resource consents for the project; and F. Re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as appropriate. (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision for planting within each planting season following completion of works in each Stage of Work; and 	Amendment of NZTA NZTA amends clause (d)(ii) to remove unnecessary wording as "Stage of Work" is a defined term. Amendment of NZTA – deletion of advice note. See explanation above.
		 Advice Note: This designation is for the purpose of construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor and it is not for the specific purpose of "road widening". Therefore, it is not intended that the front yard definition in the Auckland Unitary Plan which applies a set back from a designation for road widening purposes applies to this designation. A set back is not required to manage effects between the designation boundary and any proposed adjacent sites or lots.	



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <u>strikethrough</u>) 	Reason for modifications
2 and 8			Amendment by NZTA NZTA removes the definition of ARI as it is not a term that is subsequently used in the flood hazard condition.
	 exists at the time the eQutline pPlan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (d) Flood pProne aArea – means potential ponding areas that may flood in a 1% AEP event and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. Identification of a potential Flood Prone Area would be by an assessment of residual flood risk in a 1% AEP event (e.g. from blockage of the project stormwater network) on land outside and adjacent to the designation following the application of Conditions 9(a)(i) – (v): (e) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes. 	 bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage; (d) Flood <u>pP</u>rone <u>aA</u>rea – means potential ponding areas that may flood <u>in a 1%</u> <u>AEP event</u> and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The 	NZTA defines the term "Existing Authorised Habitable Floor" and has therefore capitalised the term in clause (c).
		Amendment by NZTA NZTA updates the definition to Flood Prone Area in clause (d) to clarify how a Flood Prone Area will be identified, with reference to elements of the subsequent condition.	
		 arising from zone changes. (f) Pre-Project dDevelopment – means existing site condition prior to the Pproject 	Amendment by NZTA NZTA defines the terms Pre and Post Project Development and has therefore capitalised the term in clause (f) and (g).



Designation	ignation Condition number Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough) (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough) (g) Post-Project dDevelopment – means site condition after the Pproject has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).		Reason for modifications Amendment by NZTA The word project is not defined and therefore, not capitalised.
2 and 8	9	 Flood Hazard (a) The Pproject shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes beyond the boundary of the designation: (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for eExisting aAuthorised hHabitable fEloors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing-authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors existing at the time of the Outline Plan is submitted that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level flood levels in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundary between the pre Pre-Project Development and post Project Post-Project Development scenarios; no new flood prone areas; and (iv) no increase of Flood Hazard Class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event. and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule [x] to these conditions. Where Flood Hazard is: A. velocity x depth greater than or equal to 0.6m²/s; or B. depth greater than 0.5m; or C. velocity greater than 2m/s. 	Amendment by NZTA The word project is not defined and therefore, not capitalised. Amendment by NZTA NZTA adds to clause (a) "beyond the boundary of the designation" to improve clarity about the application of the condition. Amendment by NZTA NZTA adds to clause (a) (ii) to include "existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted" to clarify when is 'existing', and for consistency with items (i) and (iv). Amendment by NZTA NZTA removes the clause "water level" in clause (iii) and inserts clause "flood levels" for consistency with (i) and (ii) and edits the terms for consistency with the definitions which precede this condition.



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <u>strikethrough</u>) 	Reason for modifications
		 (v) <u>no new Flood Prone Areas.</u> (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the <u>pre Project Pre-Project Development</u> and <u>post Project Post-Project Development</u> 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use <u>and including with allowances for</u> climate change). (c) Where: (i) the <u>flood risk outcomes in (a)</u> above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising e<u>Existing aA</u>uthorised <u>hH</u>abitable <u>fF</u>loor level and new overland flow paths; or (ii) <u>the outcomes are</u> varied <u>at specific location(s)</u> through agreement with the relevant landowner, <u>the Outline Plan shall include</u> confirmation <u>shall be provided to the Manager</u> that any necessary landowner <u>agreement</u> and statutory approvals have been obtained for that <u>work alternative measure</u> or alternative varied outcome. 	Reject amendment to clause (a)(v) NZTA rejects the Panel's recommended changes and retains the previous wording of clause (a)(v). As outlined in the Closing Legal Submissions ³ the condition is consistent with the NZTA's national approach. The Memorandum of Counsel - Response to Panel Direction No 5 ⁴ , highlights that the proposed NZTA condition follows the Z/19 Taumata Taiao – Environmental and Sustainability Standard for the infrastructure delivery process and is consistent with NZTA's national approach. ⁵ In most cases, the maximum depth change component of the flood hazard condition will be controlled by the freeboard to habitable floor level conditions.

 ³ Closing legal submissions of Requiring Authority, dated 12 April 2024, at [13.9]
 ⁴ Memorandum of Counsel - Response to Panel's Direction No 5 - 16 May 2024
 ⁵ Memorandum of Counsel - Response to Panel's Direction No 4 16 May 2024



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough) 	Reason for modifications
			Amendment by NZTA NZTA updates clause (c) to improve clarity. NZTA amendments to defined terms: NZTA defines the terms below and therefore capitalised the terms in the flood hazard condition:
			 Existing Authorised Habitable Floors Pre-Project Development Post-Project Development
2 and 8	10	Existing property access Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided , unless otherwise agreed with the landowner .	Amendment by NZTA Land owner agreements sit outside of the designation conditions therefore NZTA has removed the last part of this condition.
2 and 8	19	 Complaints Register Process (b) A copy of the complaints register record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made. 	Amendment by NZTA NZTA updates Complaints "Register" to "Process" to reflect the scope of the condition, and "Register" to "record" for consistency with other references in the condition to 'record'.



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA Commissioners (additions to conditions are in l	Reason for modifications		
2 and 8	21	strikethrough) Construction Traffic Manage (b) To achieve this objective, f	Amendment by NZTA NZTA removes the word access from clause (b)(vi).		
		(ix) details of minimum ne phase, including any	 (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative access arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods; (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance parameters. These could include maximum increases in journey time and 		
		 traffic volumes alon (c) Auditing, monitoring and reactivities shall be undertak Temporary Traffic Manage 	eporting requirements relate en in accordance with the	Amendment by NZTA NZTA amends clause (c) to specify which New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management version is to be used for the purpose of the condition.	
2 and 8	and 8 22 Construction Noise Standards Table 22-1: Construction noise standards			Amendment by NZTA NZTA amends the 55dB reference in Saturday 06:30 – 07:30 to 45dB to correct an error.	
		Day of Time peri- week		L _{AFmax}	
		Оссир			



Designation	Condition number	Modifications m Commissioners	nade by NZTA to c	Reason for modifications		
		(additions to con strikethrough)	ditions are in bold a			
		Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB	
			0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	
			1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB	
			2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	
		Saturday	0630h - 0730h	5<u>4</u>5 dB	75 dB	
			0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB	
			1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	
			2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	
		Sunday and	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB	
		Public Holidays	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB	
		Tiondays	1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB	
			2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB	
			Other	occupied buildings		
			0730h – 1800h	70 dB		
		All	1800h – 0730h	75 dB		
2 and 8	23	Construction Vi	bration Standards	5		Amendment by NZTA



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners	Reason for modifications	
		(additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough)		
		 (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 'Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures' and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in <u>Table 23-1</u> the following table as far as practicable. * Refer to <u>New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi</u> State highway construction 	NZTA amends (a) and the note to improve clarity.	
		and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria		
2 and 8	24	 Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP) (b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999)-and the Waka Kotahi State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide (version 1.1, 2019), and shall as a minimum, address the following: 	Amendment by NZTA NZTA deletes the reference to a 2019 noise and vibration guide that was included in error. The NZTA guide is consistent with the NZ Standard.	
2 and 8	25	 Schedule to a CNVMP (a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule to the CNVMP, when: 	Amendment by NZTA Drafting improvement.	



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough) 	Reason for modifications
8	26	 Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP) (b) To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify: (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic heritage places and sites within the designation during Construction Works as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:	 Amendment by NZTA NZTA deletes clause (c) because: The actions to avoid, remedy and mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage are set out in the HHMP inclusions in 26(b). The HHMP will be submitted through the Outline Plan process. Monitoring and reporting actions are inherent in 26(b); it is not necessary to then condition a subsequent administrative process. This deletion is consistent with other management plan conditions (e.g. TMP, CNVMP, EMP) which also include monitoring and reporting actions but do not condition a subsequent administrative process.
2 and 8	26 (NoR 2) 27 (NoR 8)	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey	Amendment by NZTA NZTA amends clause (a)(ii) from "will or may" to "will or is likely to" when referring to the potential level



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <u>strikethrough</u>)	Reason for modifications
		(ii) confirming whether the project will or may is likely to have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value (prior to implementation of impact management measures). with the The level of effect to shall be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ gGuidelines (or subsequent updated version of the table) as included in	of effects. This wording as it is more appropriate as "may" is too vague when identifying potential effects.
		Schedule 3 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).	Amendment by NZTA
		 (b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that moderate or greater effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management 	NZTA amends clause (a)(ii) to remove the word "ecological" when describing species as it is unnecessary.
		Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas	Amendment by NZTA
		(Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).	NZTA amends clause (a)(ii) to acknowledge that Table 10 may be updated in future versions of the Guidelines and if the threshold for mitigation changes, there will be a requirement to provide mitigation in accordance with those updates.
			Amendment by NZTA
			NZTA amends features to species in clause (b) to use wording consistent with the clause it refers to. NZTA also removes ecological here, for the same reasons as above.
			Amendment by NZTA



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough) 	Reason for modifications NZTA includes "moderate or greater
			"when describing the likely level of effects in clause (b) to make it consistent with clause (a).
2 and 8	27 (NoR 2) 28 (NoR 8)	 Ecological Management Plan (EMP) (b) To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods that will be used to achieve the objective which may include: 	Amendment by NZTA NZTA amends clause (b) to remove wording repetition.
8	29	Tree Management Plan (TMP) (iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in A – C above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees. 	Amendment by NZTA NZTA removes clause (b)(iii). The TMP applies specifically to the listed trees identified in Schedule 4 of the conditions. Upon review, a condition referencing resource consents in this context is unnecessary. Other references to resource consent conditions in the set serve a broader purpose, helping manage the interface between designation and consent-related effects management. Schedule 4 is more specific and therefore a resource consent reference is not required.



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough) 	Reason for modifications
8 (WDC)	28 (NoR 2) 30 (NoR 8)	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP) (b) To achieve the objective, Tthe NUMP shall include methods to:	Amendment by NZTA NZTA amends (b) to improve clarity.
2 and 8	35 (NoR 2) 37 (NoR 8)	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to c <u>C</u> ompletion of c <u>C</u> onstruction of the Pp roject, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of c <u>C</u> ompletion of c <u>C</u> onstruction.	Amendment by NZTA The term Completion of Construction is defined and NZTA has therefore capitalised the terms. Amendment by NZTA The word project is not defined and therefore, not capitalised.
2 and 8	37 (NoR 2) 39 (NoR 8)	Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within three12 months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.	Amendment by NZTA NZTA amends this condition to provide building owners with more time and so it is consistent with NZTA's standard practice.
2 and 8	38 (NoR 2) 40 (NoR 8)	For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 39 above if:	Amendment by NZTA NZTA amends this condition to provide building owners with more time and so it is consistent with NZTA's standard practice.



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <u>strikethrough</u>)	Reason for modifications
		 (c) the building owner did not agree to entry within three-12 months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to e<u>C</u>ompletion of e<u>C</u>onstruction of the Pproject. 	Amendment by NZTA The term Completion of Construction is defined, and NZTA has therefore capitalised the terms. Amendment by NZTA The word project is not defined and therefore, not capitalised.
2 and 8	39 (NoR 2) 41 (NoR 8)	Subject to Condition 40 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition s 38 and 3 9, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising:	Amendment by NZTA NZTA corrects a condition cross reference error.
2 and 8	42 (NoR 2) 44 (NoR 8)	Within 12 months of e <u>C</u> ompletion of e <u>C</u> onstruction of the Pp roject, a post-construction review report written in accordance with P40 Specification for Noise Mitigation 2014 shall be provided to the Manager <u>for information.</u>	Amendment by NZTA NZTA defines the term Completion of Construction and therefore has capitalised the terms. Amendment by NZTA NZTA has amended the condition to clarify the report will be provided to the Manager for information.
2 and 8	Schedule	Schedule X – Flood Hazard The combined flood hazard curves shown in Figure 6.7.9 set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds. The vulnerability thresholds identified	Reject The Panel has recommended the inclusion of the flood hazard schedule to align with the flood



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough) 	Reason for modifications
		in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimates	hazard condition on the AT Notices of Requirement for the Pukekohe Transport Network, however, NZTA rejects the addition as the relevant matters are sufficiently covered in the Flood Hazard Condition (condition 9).
2 and 8	Schedule	Schedule 3: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))	Amendment by NZTA NZTA includes the schedule to align with updates to the Pre- Construction Ecological Survey.
		Ecological Very high High Moderate Low Negligible Value →	



Designation	Condition number	Modifications made by NZTA to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and 					Reason for modifications	
		strikethrough)	1	1		1		
		<u>Magnitude ↓</u>						
		Very high	Very high	Very high	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>Low</u>	
		<u>High</u>	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low	
		<u>Moderate</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	Low	Very low	
		Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low	
		Negligible_	<u>Low</u>	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low	
		Positive_	Net gain	Net gain	<u>Net gain</u>	Net gain	<u>Net gain</u>	

Appendix A – Clean conditions for NoR 2 - Drury to Pukekohe Link

[# – council to allocate] – Drury to Pukekohe Link

Designation Number	[XXXX]
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Between Great South Road in the north east, State Highway 22 in the west and the area in the vicinity of Sim Road/Cape Hill Road in the south.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway, cycleway and / or shared path, and associated infrastructure.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary Education Facility, classroom in an Education Facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	 Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from the Manager that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) 10 working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
СМР	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 26
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Education Facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes:

EIANZ Guidelines	 schools and outdoor education facilities; and accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above. Excludes: care centres; and tertiary education facilities. Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New
-	Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling Works	 Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; and (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	 Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the project: (a) Ngati Te Ata Waiohua (b) Ngāti Tamaoho (c) Te Ākitai Waiohua (d) Ngāti Whanaunga Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the project and should be consulted
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NoR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is New Zealand Transport Agency
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate:
	 (a) adjacent owners and occupiers; (b) adjacent business owners and operators; (c) central and local government bodies; (d) community groups;

	 (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) Education Facilities; and (h) Network Utility Operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

No.	Condition
General con	ditions
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information
	 (a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1. (b) Where there is inconsistency between: (i) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	Project Information
2.	 (a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP. (b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: (i) the status of the project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA; and (vii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation. (c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any Staging of Works.
3.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Design
	 (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above. (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted to the Manager for information with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
4.	Designation Review
	 As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: (a) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and (b) give notice to the Manager in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
5.	Lapse
	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

6.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)	
	(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the	Э
	following activities: (i) operation, maintenance and repair works;	
	 (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going 	
	provision or security of supply of network utility operations;	
	(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and	
	(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same	
	location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility.	
	(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed	
	above, this condition shall constitute written approval.	
Pre-constru	tion conditions	
7.	Outline Plan	
	(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of	
	the RMA.	
	(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address	
	particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the	Э
	project.(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the	,
	management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:	
	(i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;	
	 (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan; (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; 	
	 (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan; (iv) Network Integration Management Plan; 	
	(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;	
	(vi) Ecological Management Plan; and	
	(vii) Network Utilities Management Plan.	
8.	Network Utilities Integration	
	(a) The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the	
	development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting	a
	within the project, where practicable to do so.	5
	(b) A summary of the consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whethe	
	or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be submitted to	
	the Manager for information with the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the project. Flood Hazard	
	For the purpose of Condition 9:	
	(a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;	
	(b) Existing Authorised Habitable Floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in	
	a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the Outline Plan is	s
	submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an	
	entrance hall, passageway or garage;(c) Flood Prone Area – means potential ponding areas that may flood in a 1% AEP	
	event and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas car	۱
	occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. Identification of a potential	
	Flood Prone Area would be by an assessment of residual flood risk in a 1% AEP	
	event (e.g. from blockage of the project stormwater network) on land outside and adjacent to the designation following the application of Conditions 9(a)(i) – (v);	i I
	(d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future	
	flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the	
	maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned	
	Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone	
	 changes; (e) Pre-Project Development – means existing site condition prior to the project 	
	(including existing buildings and roadways); and	
	(f) Post-Project Development – means site condition after the project has been	
	completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).	

9.	Flood Hazard	
	(a) The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk ou	tcomes beyond
	the boundary of the designation:	
	(i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for Existing Au	
	Habitable Floors that are already subject to flooding or have less than 500mm;	a freeboard
	(ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for authorised	community
	commercial, industrial and network utility building floors exis	
	the Outline Plan is submitted that are already subject to floo	
	freeboard less than 300mm;	
	(iii) maximum of 50mm increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP eve	
	adjacent to the designation boundaries between the Pre-Pro Development and Post-Project Development scenarios;	Ject
	(iv) no increase of Flood Hazard for the main access to authoris	ed habitable
	dwellings existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted.	
	assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall eve	nt.
	Where Flood Hazard is:	
	 A. velocity x depth greater than or equal to 0.6m²/s; or B. depth greater than 0.5m; or 	
	C. velocity greater than 2m/s	
	(v) no new Flood Prone Areas.	
	(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline	e Plan, which
	shall include flood modelling of the Pre-Project Development and F	
	Development 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Develop	pment land use
	with allowances for climate change).(c) Where:	
	(i) the flood risk outcomes in (a) can be achieved through alterr	native
	measures outside of the designation such as flood stop ban	ks, flood walls,
	raising Existing Authorised Habitable Floor level and new ov	erland flow
	paths; or	mont with the
	 the outcomes are varied at specific location(s) through agree relevant landowner, 	ment with the
	confirmation shall be provided to the Manager that any necessary	andowner
	agreement and statutory approvals have been obtained for that alte	
	measure or varied outcome.	
10.	Existing property access	
	Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken	
	landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alter	•
	will be provided.	Indle access
11.	Management Plans	
	(a) Any management plan shall:	
	(i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the releva	nt
	management plan condition;	
	(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);	
	(iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects	
	 with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it r (iv) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section f 	
	RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedule	
	(v) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent	
	information source;	
	(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11	
	 be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular actividesign or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the projection 	
	address specific activities authorised by the designation;	<i>Jot</i> , of 10
	(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any char	
	construction methods or management of effects without furth	

	 (c) Information shall be submitted with the management plan (or revised plan as referred to in (d) below) which summarises outcomes of consultation and any input received from Mana Whenua and Stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition. The summary shall note how this input has been incorporated or reflected in the management plan, or if not, the reasons why; (d) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Manager as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; and (e) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Manager for information.
12.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)
	 (a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with relevant Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include: (i) a list of Stakeholders:
	 (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (iii) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (iv) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (v) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) above; and (vi) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. (c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to the Manager for information a minimum of 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a
	Stage of Work.
13.	 Cultural Advisory Report (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) affected by the project, to inform their management and protection. (b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that: (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the project;
	 by the project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP (Conditions 15 – 17) and the CMP (Condition 20); and (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. (c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable; (d) Conditions 13(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:

	(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by
	 (i) Mana Whenda have been initial to propare a Start of Construction; and (ii) Mana Whenda have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to Start of Construction.
14.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)
	 (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant transport authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). (b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the project will integrate with the planned transport network in the Pukekohe, Paerata and Drury West growth areas to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the: (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.
	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)
15.	 (a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: (i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. (b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s)
	 to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in the Cultural Advisory Report in Condition 13 may be reflected in the ULDMP. (c) Relevant Stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of
16.	Work. (a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide
10.	 (d) To define to the objective oct an obstantion rely are oblective (o) ontail provider details of how the project: (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (e.g. centres and density of built form), natural environment (e.g. minimise effects on streams where practicable), landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as: A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles; B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
	 graffiti measures. (b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with: (i) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iii) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.

17.	The	ULDMP(s) shall include:
	(a)	a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept,
		and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
	(b)	developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities
		and public transport;
	(c)	landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
		(i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient
		and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters, and the
		interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes), benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width
		and treatment;
		(ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
		(iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including
		bridges and retaining walls;
		(iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
		(v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control
		wetlands and swales;
		(vi) integration of passenger transport;
		(vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and
		dedicated pedestrian / cycle bridges or underpasses;
		(viii) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
		(ix) features disturbed during construction and intended to be reinstated such
		as:
		 A. boundary features; B. driveways;
		C. accessways; and
		D. fences;
	(d)	the ULDMP shall also include the following planting and maintenance details:
	()	(i) planting design details including:
		A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with
		reference to the EMP (Condition 27). Where practicable, mature
		trees and native vegetation should be retained;
		B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;
		C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,
		riparian margins and open space zones;
		D. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition
		27); andE. integration of any planting required by conditions of any resource
		consents for the project;
		(ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the
		construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision
		for planting within each planting season following completion of each Stage
		of Work; and
		(iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:
		A. weed control and clearance;
		B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
		C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
		 D. mulching; and E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing,
		E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species.
		and use of 600-sourced species.
Constructio	 	ditiono
	1	
18.		struction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)
	(a)	A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
		The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse
		effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.
	(b)	To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:
	()	(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;

 (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address); (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work: (iv) details of the proposed construction yards, avoiding hillops and ridgelines where practicable, including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public reads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) methods of heavy rain; (b) location and procedures for the refueling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (x) location and procedures for the propinitis about Construction Works; and (xii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required. (ii) procedures for mombiant adout Construction Works; and (xii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required. (ii) the date, time and nature of the complaint: (ii) the date, time and nature of the complaint. (iii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant vector and shall include: (ii) the date, time end nature of the complaint, and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint; and (v) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint, and (v) an other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that m		1	
 (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work; (iv) details of the proposed construction yards, avoiding hillops and ridgelines where practicable, including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for conviding for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) methods for conviding for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to miligate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain. (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up. (kii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (kiii) procedures for struction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint (unless the complaint unless the complaint, where to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complaint (including any eddemsion or unsulat) youther acti			
 proposed hours of work: (iv) details of the proposed construction yards, avoiding hillops and ridgelines where practicable, including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the heaith and safety of the general public; (viii) methods for providing for the heaith and safety of the general public; (viii) methods for providing for the heaith and safety of the general public; (viii) metaves to minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (x) procedures for incident management; (x) coation and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with confingency procedures to address energency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required. Complaints Process (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be mainted. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint (including a record of the response provide to the complaint (including a record of the response provide to the complaint (including a record of the response provide to the complaint, and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the complaints record regulated by the solution fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (c) The			
 (iv) details of the proposed construction yards, avoiding hillops and ridgelines where practicable, including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (ii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public reads or places; (iii) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public reads or places; (iii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (ivii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refueling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required. 19. Complaints Process (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (iii) the anne, phone number and address of the complaints (unless the complaints to respond to the complaint; and (v) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) the outcome of the investigation into the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such a			
 residential areas; (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) mesures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (x) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required. Complaints Process (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and address of the complaint (nucluding a record of the response provided to the complaint; (ii) the anne, phone number and address of neoropic on fination of no action if deemed appropriate; (v) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint, and			(iv) details of the proposed construction yards, avoiding hilltops and ridgelines
 (v) details of the proposed construction lighting; (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (k) procedures for incident management; (x) bocation and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address energency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required. 19. Complaints Process (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complaint, and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Wanager upon request as on as practicable after the request is made.			
 (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safely of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as sting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (x) procedures for incident management; (x) procedures for incident management; (x) procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required. 19. Complaints Process (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complaint) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (ii) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.			
 construction materials from public roads or places; (vii) methods for providing for the health and safely of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (k) procedures for incident management; (x) bocation and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required. 19. Complaints Process (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint, (including a record of the response provided to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditons generally.			
 (viii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public; (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipament to avoid discharges of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required. 19. Complaints Process (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;			
 (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as sitting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (ix) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (ii) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address the storage of fuels. Inbricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (iii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required. 19. Complaints Process (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (iii) the name, phone number and address of the complaint (unless the complaint); with the outcome of the investigation into the complaint, and (v) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made. 20. Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, and any Works; (b) A copy of the complaints record cultural monitoring			
 warnings of heavy rain; (ix) procedures for incident management; (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (x) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required. 19. Complaints Process (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);			(viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of
 (ix) procedures for incident management: (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required. Complaints Process (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint. (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complaint, and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.			
 (x) iocation and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required. 19. Complaints Process (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint, (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complaint (unless the complaint wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complaint) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint, and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-projec construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the complaint or construction Works. (c) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:<			
 equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to waterourses; (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required. Complaints Process (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint. (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complaint, and (v) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint, and (v) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint, and (v) the outcome of the investigation is generally. (b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made. Coutural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall be cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;			
 (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required. 19. Complaints Process (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint. (ii) the date, time and nature of the complaint (including a record of the complaint wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made. 20. Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having signif			
 emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required. Complaints Process (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the date, time and nature of the complaint (including a record of the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complaint, and (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint, and (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint, and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made. 20. Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.			
 (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required. 19. Complaints Process (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);			
 (xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required. 19. Complaints Process (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint.			
 19. Complaints Process (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complaint); (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made. 20. Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) required during particular Construction Works; (iii) required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details			
 (a) At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complaint) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint, and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made. 20. Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iii) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their respons	10	C	
 the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made. 20. Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and	13.		•
 (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made. 20. Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;		(a)	
 (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous); (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complaint) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made. 20. Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:			
 (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made. 20. Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;			(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the
 response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made. 20. Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol.			
 deemed appropriate; (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made. 20. Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 			
 (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made. 20. Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;			
 (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made. 20. Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 			
 accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally. (b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made. 20. Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 			
 (b) A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made. 20. Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 			
 to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made. 20. Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 		(6)	
 20. Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 		(u)	
 (a) Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 	20	Culti	
 Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 	20.		
 is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 		(4)	
 management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 			
 (b) To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include: (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 			
 undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 		(b)	o i
 significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 			
 (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 			
 subcontractors; (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 			-
 (iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 			
 required during particular Construction Works; (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 			
 geographic definition of their responsibilities; and (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 			required during particular Construction Works;
 (v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 			
 identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 			
 Accidental Discovery Protocol. (c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction 			
(c) If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction			
Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction		(c)	
as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction			
•			
Works CMP.			-
			Works CMP.

	Whe desig	ice note: are appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the gnation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during struction Works.
21.	Con	struction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)
	(a)	A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.
	(b)	To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:
		(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;
		(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;
		(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic
		movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near Education Facilities or to manage traffic congestion;
		(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and
		location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;
		 (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;
		 (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;
		(vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and
		 the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / Stakeholders /
		 emergency services); (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the
		 performance parameters; and details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded.
	(c)	Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.

2.	NZS6803:199	noise shall be meas 99 Acoustics – Cons 1 out in the following	truction Noise and table as far as pra	ed in accordance with d shall comply with the noise acticable:
	Day of week	Time period	LAeq(15min)	LAFmax
	Occupied activity s	ensitive to noise	1	
	Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB
		0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
		1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB
		2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
		0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB
		1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
		2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
	Sunday and Public	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB
	Holidays	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB
		1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB
		2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB
	Other occupied bui	ldings		
	All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB	
		1800h – 0730h	75 dB	
	()	iance with the noise ne methodology in C		t in Table 22-1 is not

23.	Construction Vib								
	 (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 'Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures' and shall comply with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 as far as practicable. 								
	Receiver	Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards Receiver Details Category A* Category B*							
	Occupied activities sensitive to noise		Category A* 0.3mm/s ppv	Category B* 1mm/s ppv					
		Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv					
	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv					
	All other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2					
		At all other times Vibration continuous	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** 50% of Table B2 values					
	 * Refer to New Zealand Transport Agency State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria ** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration' (b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply. 								
	Category A								
	 (d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B criteria those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated by a Suitably Qualified Person. 								

24.	Construct	onstruction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)			
	CNV obje impl nois	NVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A /MP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The ctive of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and ementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction e and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration dards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.			
	E2 c	 achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' S6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following: description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur; 			
	(iii)	the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;			
	(iv)	identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;			
	(v)	a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;			
	(vi)	methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;			
	(vii)	procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and Stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration complaints.			
	(viii)				
	(ix)	procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;			
	(x)	procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 22) and/or vibration standards (Condition 23) Category A or Category B will not be practicable;			
	(xi)	identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be below Category B day time levels;			
	(xii)	procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;			
	(xiii)	•			
	(xiv)	Practicable Option for management of effects are being implemented; and requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.			

25.	Sche	Schedule to a CNVMP			
	(a)	A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the Start of			
	~ /	Construction of an activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in			
		consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule,			
		when:			
		(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise			
		standards in Condition 22;			
		(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the			
		Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 23.			
	(b)	The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures			
		to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those			
	(\mathbf{a})	measures set out in the CNVMP.			
	(c)	To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as: (i) construction activity location, start and finish times;			
		 (i) construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; 			
		(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels			
		are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in			
		Conditions 22 and 23 and the predicted duration of the exceedance;			
		(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the			
		proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they			
		cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;			
		(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options			
		that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;			
		(vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of			
		sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been			
		taken into account; and			
	(d)	 (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least five 			
	(u)	working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction			
		Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the			
		CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be			
		considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule.			
	(e)	Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the			
		Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to			
		the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for			
		information in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document			
		the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how			
		consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.			
26.		Construction Ecological Survey			
	(a)	At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey			
		shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is			
		to inform ecological management by: (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity			
		 confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still 			
		present; and			
		(ii) confirming whether the project will or is likely to have a moderate or greater			
		level of ecological effect on species of value (prior to implementation of			
impact management mea		impact management measures). The level of effect shall be determined in			
	accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ Guidelines (or subsequent				
		version of the table) as included in Schedule 3 to these conditions.			
	(b)	If the ecological survey confirms the presence of species of value in accordance			
		with Condition $26(a)(i)$ and that moderate or greater effects are likely in			
		accordance with Condition 26(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or			
		Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 27 for these areas			
		(Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).			

27.	Ecologic	al Manage	ment Plan (EMP)
	thro	ough Cond	be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed ition 26) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The e EMP is to minimise effects of the project on the ecological
	(b) To	achieve th	lue of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable. e objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:
	(i)		<i>IP</i> is required in accordance with Condition 26(b) for the presence tail bats:
		A. r	neasures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from
		r	onstruction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat posts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until
			uch roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats; ow the timing of any Construction Works in the vicinity of any
			naternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat
		F	naternity period (between December and March) where reasonably racticable;
			etails of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable or the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;
		D. c	etails of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g.
			nrough the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or rtificial alternatives);
		Ε. α	etails of measures to minimise operational disturbance from light
			pill; and letails of where opportunities for advance restoration / mitigation
			lanting have previously been identified and implemented.
	(ii)		<i>IP</i> is required in accordance with the Condition 26(b) for the
			ce of Threatened or At-Risk birds (excluding wetland birds): ow the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken
		C	outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and
		B. v	where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to ninimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.
	(iii)		<i>IP</i> is required in accordance with Condition 26(b) for the presence
			atened or At-Risk wetland birds:
		C	ow the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;
		C	where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area luring the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;
			indertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland
		k	irds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m
			adius of any identified wetlands (including establishment of onstruction areas adjacent to wetlands). Surveys should be
			epeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and
			ollowing periods of construction inactivity;
			what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any
			onstruction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:
		i	
			vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might
			include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;
		i	0 0
			by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction Works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the
			Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the
			nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to
			fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person;

	 iii. minimising the disturbance from the works if Construction Works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person; iv. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and v. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands. (iv) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the project. Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the project, the regional consents for the project
	may include the following monitoring and management plans:
	(i) stream and/or wetland restoration plans;
	(ii) vegetation restoration plans; and(iii) fauna management plans (eg avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).
28.	
20.	 Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP) (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	 (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and
	working in proximity to existing network utilities.
	(b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:
	(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency
	works at all times during construction activities;
	 (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area;
	 (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.
	 (c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.
	(d) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.
	(e) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.
Operational	conditions
29.	Low Noise Road Surface
	(a) Asphaltic mix surface shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.
	(b) The asphaltic mix surface shall be maintained to retain the noise reduction performance as far as practicable.

	Traffic Noise			
	For the purposes of Conditions 30 to 43:			
	(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;			
	(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;			
	(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected			
	Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;			
	(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;			
	(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;			
	 (f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; 			
	 (g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (e.g. Categories A, B and C); 			
	 (h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road- traffic noise – New and altered roads; 			
	 P40 – means Transport Agency NZTA P40:2014 Specification for noise mitigation; 			
	 (j) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; 			
	(k) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from			
	a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806;			
	(I) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.			
30.	The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to			
	Conditions 30 to 43 (all traffic noise conditions).			
	The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:			
	(a) the PPF no longer exists; or			
	(b) agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria			
	Category does not need to be met.			
	Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the			
	programmed opening of the project.			
31.	As part of the detailed design of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.			
32.	Prior to the Start of Construction of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop			
	the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs			
	Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.			
33.	If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at			
	any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager			
	that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best			
	Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.			
34.	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Noise Mitigation Plan written in accordance with P40			
•••	shall be provided to the Manager for information.			
35.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of			
	Construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which			
	shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.			
36.	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise			
	Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required			
	to achieve 40 dB L _{Aeq(24h)} inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').			

37.	Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the						
	Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry						
	to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the						
	building owner agrees to entry within 12 months of the date of the Requiring Authority's						
	letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the						
	building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.						
38.	For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have						
	complied with Condition 37 above if:						
	(a) the Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and						
	 assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or (b) the building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain 						
	 (b) the building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or 						
	 (c) the building owner did not agree to entry within 12 months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 37 above (including 						
	where the owner did not respond within that period); or						
	(d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion						
	of Construction of the project.						
	If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not						
	required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.						
39.	Subject to Condition 38 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in						
•••	accordance with Condition 37, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each						
	Category C Building advising:						
	(a) if Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside						
	habitable spaces; and						
	(b) the options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if						
	required; and						
	(c) that the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification						
	Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification						
	Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than						
40	one option is available. Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the						
40.	Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be						
	implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and						
	practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.						
41.	Subject to Condition 38, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring						
41.	Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 40 if:						
	(a) the Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the						
	building; or						
	(b) an alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring						
	Authority and the building owner; or						
	(c) the building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement						
	Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring						
	Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 38 (including where the owner						
	did not respond within that period); or						
	(d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion						
	of Construction of the project.						
42.	Within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project, a post-construction						
	review report written in accordance with P40 Specification for Noise Mitigation 2014						
	shall be provided to the Manager for information.						
43.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable.						

Attachments – Drury - Pukekohe Link

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans

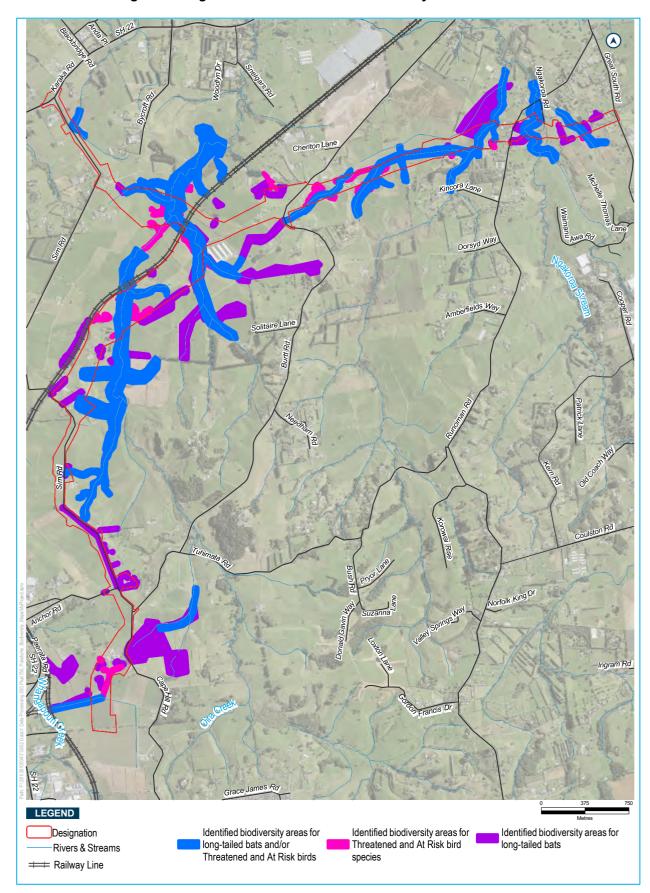
Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway from Drury to Pukekohe including cycleway and / or shared path and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) a state highway with cycleway and / or shared path.
- (b) associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater management systems;
- (c) changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) construction activities including construction areas, construction traffic management and the regrade of driveways.

<u>Concept Plan</u>





Schedule 2: Ecological Management Plan - Identified Biodiversity Areas

Schedule 3: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

Nc PPF Address	ise Criteria Category
336 Burtt Road	A
338 Burtt Road	A
397 Burtt Road	В
419 Burtt Road	A
430 Burtt Road	A
393A Burtt Road	A
393B Burtt Road	A
393B Burtt Road	A
393C Burtt Road	A
276 Cape Hill Road	A
278 Cape Hill Road	А
287 Cape Hill Road	A
290 Cape Hill Road	A
334 Cape Hill Road	В
1222 Great South Road	A
1233 Great South Road	A
1236 Great South Road	В
1246 Great South Road	A
1255 Great South Road	A
1255 Great South Road	A
5 Ngakoroa Road	A
21A Ngakoroa Road	A
744 Runciman Road	В
761 Runciman Road	A
765 Runciman Road	A
765 Runciman Road	А
765 Runciman Road	A
767 Runciman Road	В
775 Runciman Road	В
815 Runciman Road	A

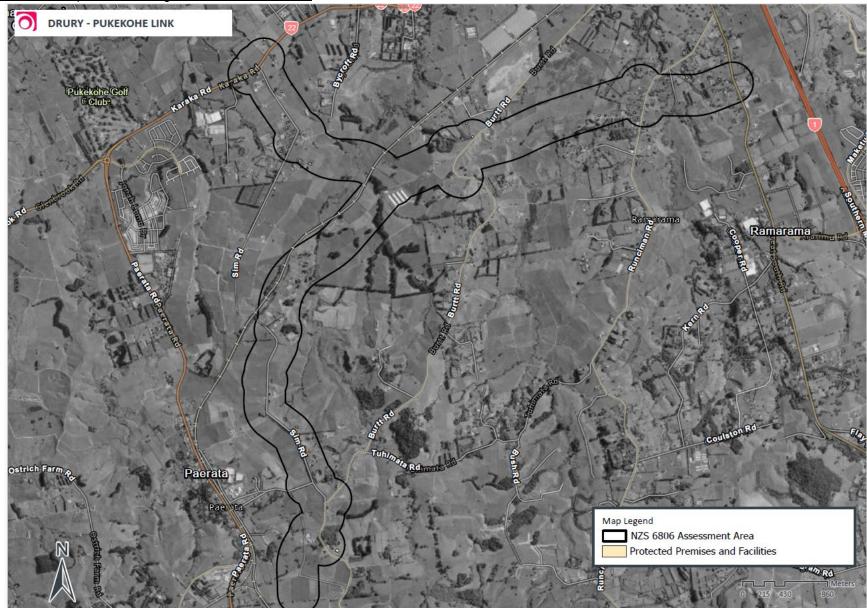
Schedule: PPFs assessed against New Road Criteria

	se Criteria Category
PPF Address	
826 Runciman Road	A
763A Runciman Road	A
763B Runciman Road	A
763C Runciman Road	A
12 Sim Road	В
31 Sim Road	A
54 Sim Road	В
60 Sim Road	В
68 Sim Road	A
72 Sim Road	A
83 Sim Road	A
90 Sim Road	A
94 Sim Road	A
108 Sim Road	A
109 Sim Road	A
111 Sim Road	A
328 Sim Road	A
393 Sim Road	В
401 Sim Road	В
447 Sim Road	A
465 Sim Road	В
469 Sim Road	В
479 Sim Road	A
481 Sim Road	В
109C Sim Road	A
111A Sim Road	A
64 Tuhimata Road	A
143 Tuhimata Road	A

Schedule: PPFs assessed against Altered Road criteria

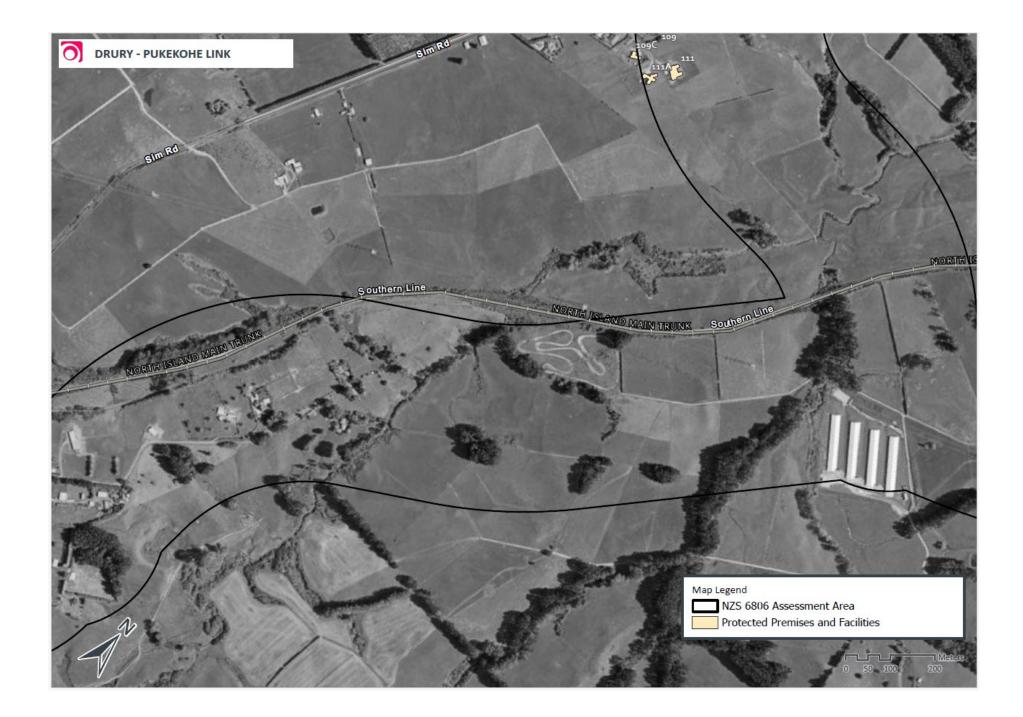
PPF Address	Category
494 Karaka Road	A
501 Karaka Road	A
539 Karaka Road	A
540 Karaka Road	A
12 Sim Road	A

PPFs Location Map - assessed against New Road Criteria

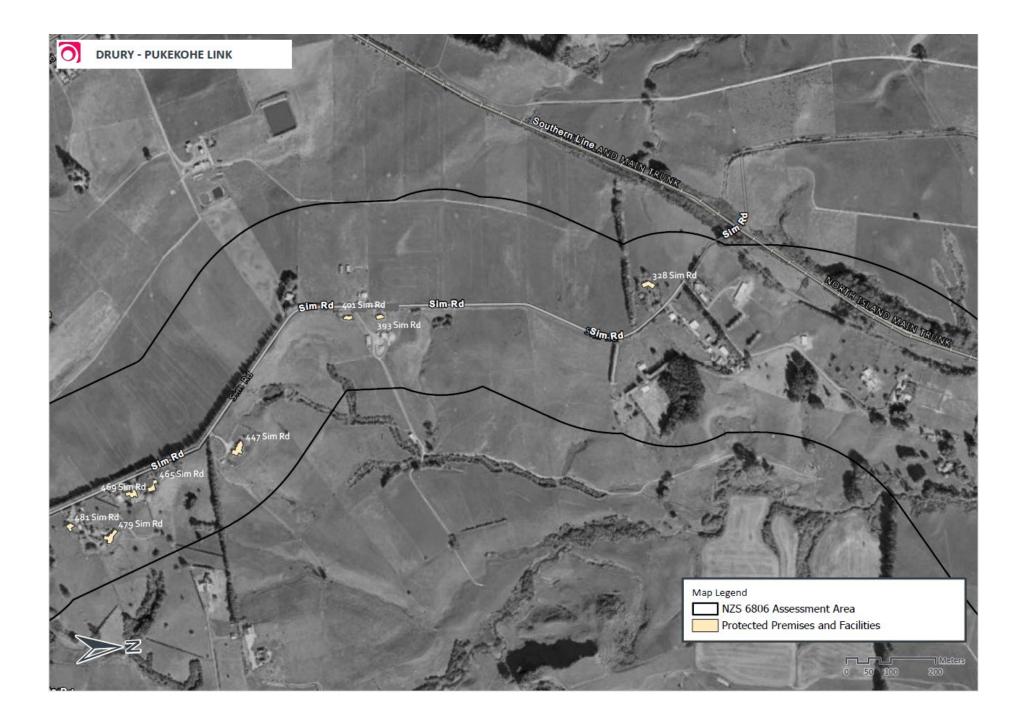














Appendix B – Clean conditions for NoR 8 (AC) - Mill Road – Pukekohe East Road Upgrade

Designation Number	[XXXX]
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Pukekohe East Road and Mill Road between Pukekohe and the Bombay Interchange on Mill Road.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

[# - council to allocate] - Mill Road and Pukekohe East Road Upgrade (Auckland Council)

Purpose

The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway, cycleway and / or shared path, and associated infrastructure.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary Education Facility, classroom in an Education Facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	 Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from the Manager that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) 10 working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
СМР	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Education Facility	Facility used for education to secondary level.

	 Includes: schools and outdoor education facilities; and accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above. Excludes: care centres; and tertiary education facilities.
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling Works	 Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; and (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting).
ННМР	Historic Heritage Management Plan
HNZPT	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate
Mana Whenua	Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the project: (a) Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua (b) Ngāti Tamaoho (c) Te Ākitai Waiohua (d) Ngāti Whanaunga Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the project and should be consulted
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan Notice of Requirement
NoR	Notice of Requirement Network Utilities Management Plan
NUMP	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Outline Plan Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is New Zealand Transport Agency

RMA	Resource Management Act 1991			
SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan			
Stakeholder	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate:(a) adjacent owners and occupiers;(b) adjacent business owners and operators;(c) central and local government bodies;(d) community groups;(e) developers;(f) development agencies;(g) Education Facilities; and(h) Network Utility Operators.			
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan			
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start			
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise			
TMP	Tree Management Plan			
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan			

No.	Condition
General	conditions
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information
	 (a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1. (b) Where there is inconsistency between: (i) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; (ii) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.
2.	Project Information
	 (a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP. (b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: (i) the status of the project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA; and (vii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development adjacent to the designation. (c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any Staging of Works.
3.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Design
	 (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above. (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted to the Manager for information with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.
4.	Designation Review
	 As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: (a) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and (b) give notice to the Manager in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.
5.	Lapse
	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

6.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)
	(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:
	 (i) operation, maintenance and repair works; (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going
	provision or security of supply of network utility operations;
	(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and
	 (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the
	designation as the existing utility.
	(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed
	above, this condition shall constitute written approval.
	truction conditions
7.	Outline Plan
	 (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.
	(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the project.
	 (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;
	(ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;(iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;
	(iv) Network Integration Management Plan;
	(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;
	(vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan; (vii) Ecological Management Plan;
	(viii) Tree Management Plan; and
	(ix) Network Utilities Management Plan.
8.	Network Utilities Integration
	(a) The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the project, where practicable to do so.
	(b) A summary of the consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether
	or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be submitted to
	the Manager for information with the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the project.
	Flood Hazard For the purpose of Condition 9:
	(a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;
	 (b) Existing Authorised Habitable Floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the Outline Plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage;
	 (c) Flood Prone Area – means potential ponding areas that may flood in a 1% AEP
	event and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can
	occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. Identification of a potential Flood Prone Area would be by an assessment of residual flood risk in a 1% AEP
	event (e.g. from blockage of the project stormwater network) on land outside and
	adjacent to the designation following the application of Conditions $9(a)(i) - (v);$
	(d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the
	maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned
	Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone
	changes;

	 Pre-Project Development – means existing site condition prior to the project (including existing buildings and roadways); and
	 (f) Post-Project Development – means site condition after the project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).
9.	Flood Hazard
	 (a) The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes beyond the boundary of the designation: (i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for Existing Authorised
	Habitable Floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;
	commercial, industrial and network utility building floors existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm;
	 (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development scenarios;
	 (iv) no increase of Flood Hazard for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is:
	 A. velocity x depth greater than or equal to 0.6m²/s; or B. depth greater than 0.5m; or C. velocity greater than 2m/s (v) no new Flood Prone Areas.
	 (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change).
	 (c) Where: (i) the flood risk outcomes in (a) can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising Existing Authorised Habitable Floor level and new overland flow paths; or
	 the outcomes are varied at specific location(s) through agreement with the relevant landowner,
	confirmation shall be provided to the Manager that any necessary landowner agreement and statutory approvals have been obtained for that alternative measure or varied outcome.
10.	Existing property access
	Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided.
11.	Management Plans
	 (a) Any management plan shall: (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;
	 (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;
	 (iv) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (v) and finalized unleaded to the preject website or equivalent virtual
	 (v) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source;
	(b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:

r	1	
		 be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the project, or to
		address specific activities authorised by the designation;
		(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design,
	(a)	construction methods or management of effects without further process;
	(c)	Information shall be submitted with the management plan (or revised plan as
		referred to in (d) below) which summarises outcomes of consultation and any
		input received from Mana Whenua and Stakeholders as required by the relevant
		management plan condition. The summary shall note how this input has been
		incorporated or reflected in the management plan, or if not, the reasons why;
	(d)	If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been
		submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to
		the Manager as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as
		practicable following identification of the need for a revision; and
	(e)	Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Manager for
		information.
12.		eholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)
	(a)	A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with relevant Stakeholders prior to the
		Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and
	(h)	Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.
	(b)	To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include: (i) a list of Stakeholders;
		 (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on
		the project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and
		prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);
		(iii) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation
		with Mana Whenua;
		(iv) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is
		directly affected;
		(v) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of
		construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on
		weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) above; and
		(vi) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods
		set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.
	(c)	Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to the Manager for
		information a minimum of 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a
40	0.14	Stage of Work.
13.		ural Advisory Report
	(a)	At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana
		Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the project. The
		objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and
		identifying ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors)
		affected by the project, to inform their management and protection.
	(b)	To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to
		prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:
		(i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to
		be affected by the construction and operation of the project;
		(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on
		cultural sites, landscapes and values;
		 (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the project;
		by the project;(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural
		sites, landscapes and values within the project area;
		 (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters
		and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP
		(Conditions $15 - 17$), CMP (Condition 20), and the HHMP (Condition 26);
		and
L		

	(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the project
	alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the
	project required in any decision-making.
	(c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites,
	landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be
	discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant
	management plans where practicable;
	(d) Conditions 13(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:
	(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a
	date at least six months prior to Start of Construction; and
	(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six
	months prior to Start of Construction.
14.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)
	(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the
	Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant transport
	authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).
	(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the project will integrate with the
	planned transport network in the Pukekohe, Paerata and Drury West growth areas to
	achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve the
	objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:
	(i) project implementation approach and any staging of the project, including both
	design, management and operational matters; and
	(ii) sequencing of the project with the planned transport network, including both
	design, management and operational matters.
	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)
15.	(a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
	The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:
	(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding
	landscape and urban context; and
	(ii) ensure that the project manages potential adverse landscape and visual
	effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.
	(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s)
	to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how
	desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites,
	landscapes and values identified and discussed in the Cultural Advisory Report in
	Condition 13 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
	(c) Relevant Stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of
	Work.
16.	(a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide
10.	details of how the project:
	(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and
	landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed
	topography, urban environment (e.g. centres and density of built form),
	natural environment (e.g. minimise effects on streams where practicable),
	landscape character and open space zones;
	(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces
	with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure
	and walking and cycling connections;
	(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and
	(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice
	guidelines, such as:
	A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED)
	principles;
	B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
	C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-
	graffiti measures.
	(b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:

		1		
			(i)	New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap
			(;;)	(2013) or any subsequent updated version; New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any
			(ii)	subsequent updated version; and
			(iii)	New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway
			()	Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.
	17.			P(s) shall include:
		(a)		ncept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept,
		(h)		explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals; loped design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities
		(b)		bublic transport;
		(c)		scape and urban design details – that cover the following:
			(i)	road design - elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and
				associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters, and the
				interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes),
				benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width and treatment;
			(ii)	roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
			(iii)	architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including
			<i></i> 、	bridges and retaining walls;
			(iv)	architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers; landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control
			(v)	wetlands and swales;
			(vi)	integration of passenger transport;
			(vií)	pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated
			/ ····	pedestrian / cycle bridges or underpasses;
			(viii) (iv)	historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
			(ix) (x)	features disturbed during construction and intended to be reinstated such
			(**)	as:
				A. boundary features;
				B. driveways;
				C. accessways; and D. fences;
		(d)	the U	LDMP shall also include the following planting and maintenance details:
		()	(i)	planting design details including:
			()	A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with
				reference to the EMP (Condition 28) and TMP (Condition 29). Where
				practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be retained;
				B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,
				riparian margins and open space zones;
				D. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition
				28) and TMP (Condition 29); and
				E. integration of any planting required by conditions of any resource
			(ii)	consents for the project; a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the
			()	construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision
				for planting within each planting season following completion of each Stage
			<i></i>	of Work; and
			(iii)	detailed specifications relating to the following:
				 A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
				C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
				D. mulching; and
				E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing,
1				and use of eco-sourced species.
1		1		

Construc	ction c	onditi	ons
18.	Cons	tructio	on Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)
	(a)	The c	MP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. bbjective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and truction methods to be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse ts associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.
	(b)		chieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:
	(5)	(i)	the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;
		(ii)	details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address);
		(iii)	the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the proposed hours of work;
		(iv)	details of the proposed construction yards, avoiding hilltops and ridgelines where practicable, including temporary screening when adjacent to residential areas;
		(v)	details of the proposed construction lighting;
		(vi)	methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;
		(vii)	methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;
		(viii)	measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to warnings of heavy rain;
		(ix)	procedures for incident management;
		(x)	location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;
		(xi)	measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address emergency spill response(s) and clean up;
		(xii) (xiii)	procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	Comp	plaints	s Process
	(a)	At all	times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about
			onstruction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:
		(i)	the date, time and nature of the complaint;
		(ii)	the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the complainant wishes to remain anonymous);
		(iii)	measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the
		()	response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if
		(iv)	deemed appropriate; the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and
		(v) (v)	any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic
			accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.
	(b)		by of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.

20.	Cultura	al Monitoring Plan (CMP)
	F	Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP s to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with nanagement of any cultural effects during Construction Works.
	(b) T	o achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:
	(requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;
	(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;
	(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is required during particular Construction Works;
	(identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
	(1	 v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the Accidental Discovery Protocol.
	(c) If	f Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of
		Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified
		Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction
		Norks CMP.
	Advice	
		appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the
		ation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during uction Works.
21.	Constr	uction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)
	Τ	A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable,
		adverse construction traffic effects. To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:
	• •	 methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;
	•	ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;
	(the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to
		manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near Education Facilities or to
	(manage traffic congestion; iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and
	(location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of
		workers and visitors;
	(*	v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe
		management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;
	(vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads
		where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not
		be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods;
	(1	vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering
		loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;
		ine imely removal of any material deposited or spilled on highlic roads.
	(
	(wiii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / Stakeholders /

	constru perform (x) details thresho (c) Auditing, mor activities shal	nance parameters; of any measures p olds identified in (ix) itoring and reportin I be undertaken in a	ing any measures f and oposed to be imple being exceeded. g requirements rela accordance with the	ameters during the to monitor compliance with th emented in the event of ating to traffic management e New Zealand Guide to subsequent version.
22.	NZS6803:199	noise shall be mean 99 Acoustics – Cons 1 out in the following	struction Noise and I table as far as pra	d in accordance with shall comply with the noise acticable:
	Day of week	Time period	LAeq(15min)	LAFmax
	Occupied activity s	ensitive to noise		
	Weekday	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	55 dB 70 dB 65 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 80 dB 75 dB
	Saturday	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	45 dB 70 dB 45 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB 75 dB
	Sunday and Public Holidays	0630h - 0730h 0730h - 1800h 1800h - 2000h 2000h - 0630h	45 dB 55 dB 45 dB 45 dB	75 dB 85 dB 75 dB 75 dB
	Other occupied bui	ldings		
	All	0730h – 1800h 1800h – 0730h	70 dB 75 dB	
	. ,	iance with the noise ne methodology in (in Table 22-1 is not apply.

(a)	'Mechanical v measuremen	vibration and shock t of vibrations and e	 Vibration of fixe valuation of their 	dance with ISO 4866:20 d structures – Guidelin effects on structures' a e 23-1 as far as practio	es for t ind sha
Tat	ole 23-1 Construc	tion Vibration Stand	ards		
	eceiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*	
	ccupied activities ensitive to noise	Night-time 2000h - 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv	-
		Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	
	ther occupied uildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv	-
AI	l other buildings	At all other times Vibration transient	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2** Table B2	
		At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**	
		Vibration		50% of Table B2	
		continuous		values	
vibi ** E	ration guide for fun	ther explanation regar	ding Category A an	truction and maintenance d B criteria ntrol on construction and	
(b) (c) (d)	practicable, t If measured of Category A c construction If measured of Category B c	he methodology in (or predicted vibration riteria, a Suitably Qu vibration during thos or predicted vibration riteria those activitie	Condition 25 shall in from construction ualified Person sh se activities. In from construction is must only proce	t out in Table 23-1 is no apply. on activities exceeds the all assess and manage on activities exceeds the eed if vibration effects of itigated by a Suitably C	e e on
24. Co	nstruction Nois	e and Vibration Ma	anagement Plan	(CNVMP)	
(a) (b)	CNVMP shal objective of the implementation noise and vibustandards see To achieve the E2 of the New (NZS6803:19 (i) descript (ii) hours of would (iii) the cont (iv) identifit (v) a hierator requirest includit (vi) method and vibustandards (vii) procedor Stakeh	I be implemented du he CNVMP is to pro- on of the Best Pract pration effects to ach t out in Conditions 2 he objective, the CN w Zealand Standard 099) and shall as a r of operation, includin occur; hstruction noise and cation of receivers w archy of management ements to limit night ng Sundays and pul ds and frequency for oration; lures for communica- nolders, including no- of construction activ	uring the Stage of vide a framework icable Option for t ieve the construct 2 and 23 to the e VMP shall be pre NZS6803:1999 f ninimum, address and anticipated equing times and days vibration standar where noise and v there noise and v there noise and v there noise and v stand mitigation of works and works olic holidays as fa r monitoring and r ation and engager tification of propo	pared in accordance w Acoustics – Constructio the following: upment/processes; when construction ac ds for the project; vibration standards app options, including any during other sensitive	s. The nd nstruction ith Anno on Nois tivities ly; times, on noise ents and ties, the

		(iv) procedures for the next leader in a state operators of construction
		(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction
		equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction
		site behaviours for all workers;
		(x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the
		CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise
		(Condition 22) and/or vibration standards (Condition 23) Category A or
		Category B will not be practicable;
		(xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys,
		which shall be below Category B day time levels;
		(xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys
		before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural
		damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;
		(xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to
		be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the Best
		Practicable Option for management of effects are being implemented; and
		(xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.
25.	Sche	edule to a CNVMP
	(a)	A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the Start of
	(4)	Construction of an activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in
		consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:
		 (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise
		standards in Condition 22;
		 (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the
	4.5	Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 23.
	(b)	The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures
		to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those
		measures set out in the CNVMP.
	(c)	To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:
		(i) construction activity location, start and finish times;
		(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;
		(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels
		are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions
		22 and 23 and the predicted duration of the exceedance;
		(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the
		proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they
		cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;
		(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options
		that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;
		(vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of
		sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been
		taken into account; and
	(I)	(vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
	(d)	The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least five
		working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction
		Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the
		CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be
		considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule.
	(e)	Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the
		Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to
		the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for
		information in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document
		the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how
		consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.
26.		oric Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)
	(a)	A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana
		Whenua prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of
		the HHMP is to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual
		effects as far as practicable.
	(b)	To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:

	(1)	ann ab ann diasteachtadiasteachtada an bisteachtan site an d
	(i)	any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects,
		including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;
	(ii)	methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage
		places within the designation to inform detailed design;
	(iii)	known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the
		designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an
		Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been
		granted;
	(iv)	any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the
	()	designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;
	(v)	roles, responsibilities and contact details of project personnel, Council and HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant
		agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including
		surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental
		discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;
	(vi)	specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent
		these are directly affected by the project;
	(vii)	the proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900
		historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed,
		demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to
		mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed
		methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines
		Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;
	(viii)	methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 13
	(****)	where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures
		handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do
		SO;
	(ix)	methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic
		heritage places and sites within the designation during Construction Works
		as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:
		A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to
		protect them from damage during construction or unauthorised
		access; B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that
		achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public
		awareness and interpretation signage; and
		C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and
		subcontractors on historic heritage places within the designation,
		legal obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP
		Accidental Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be
		undertaken prior to the Start of Construction, under the guidance of a
		Suitably Qualified Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the
		extent the training relates to cultural values identified under Condition 13).
	Advice not	
		Discoveries
		ments for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1
		and in the New Zealand Transport Agency Minimum Standard P45
		Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version.
27.		ruction Ecological Survey
		e start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey
		be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is
		orm ecological management by:
	(i)	confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity
		Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still
		present; and

		(ii)	confir	ming whether the project will or is likely to have a moderate or greater
		(11)		
				of ecological effect on species of value (prior to implementation of
				t management measures). The level of effect shall be determined in
			accor	dance with Table 10 of the EIANZ Guidelines (or subsequent updated
			versic	n of the table) as included in Schedule 3 to these conditions.
	(b)	If the		ical survey confirms the presence of species of value in accordance
	()			on 27(a)(i) and that moderate or greater effects are likely in
				with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or
				be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas
				Biodiversity Areas).
28.	Ecole	-	-	jement Plan (EMP)
	(a)	An El	MP sha	II be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed
		throug	gh Cor	dition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The
				the EMP is to minimise effects of the project on the ecological
				alue of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.
	(b)			he objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:
	(5)	(i)		EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence
		(1)		
				g tail bats:
			А.	measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from
				construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat
				roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until
				such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats;
			В.	how the timing of any Construction Works in the vicinity of any
				maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat
				maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably
				practicable;
			C.	details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable
				for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;
			D.	details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g.
			D.	through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or
			F	artificial alternatives);
			E.	details of measures to minimise operational disturbance from light
			_	spill; and
			F.	details of where opportunities for advance restoration / mitigation
				planting have previously been identified and implemented.
		(ii)		EMP is required in accordance with the Condition 27(b) for the
			prese	nce of Threatened or At-Risk birds (excluding wetland birds):
			Α.	how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken
				outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where
				practicable; and
			В.	where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed
				Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to
				minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.
		(iii)	lf an F	EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence
		()		eatened or At-Risk wetland birds:
			A.	how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken
			Λ.	outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where
			Б	practicable;
			В.	where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area
				during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on
			~	Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;
			C.	undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland
				birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m
				radius of any identified wetlands (including establishment of
				construction areas adjacent to wetlands). Surveys should be
				repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and
				following periods of construction inactivity;
			D.	what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting
				Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any
				construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:

	i.	a 20m buffer area around the nest location and retaining
		vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where
		necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might
		include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;
	ii.	monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds
		by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction Works within the
		20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened
		or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location
		(approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as
		confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person;
	iii.	minimising the disturbance from the works if Construction
		Works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a
		Suitably Qualified Person;
	iv.	adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge
		of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the
		stockpile/laydown area); and
	V.	minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands.
		required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence
	of native lize	
		•
		cription of the methodology and timing for survey, trapping and
		ation of lizards rescued;
		cription of the relocation site(s), including:
	i.	any measures to ensure the relocation site remains available;
	ii.	any weed and pest management to ensure the relocation site
		is maintained as appropriate habitat.
	C. a pos	t vegetation clearance search for remaining lizards; and
	D. any p	roposed monitoring.
	(v) The EMP sl	nall be consistent with any ecological management measures to
		en in compliance with conditions of any regional resource
		anted for the project.
	•	
	Advice note:	
		ial effects of the project, the regional consents for the project
		g monitoring and management plans:
		etland restoration plans;
	(ii) vegetation resto	ration plans; and
	(iii) fauna managem	ent plans (eg avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).
29.	Tree Management Plan	(TMP)
	9	f Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared.
		e TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction
		identified in Schedule 4.
		ective, the TMP shall:
	()	the trees listed in Schedule 4 still exist; and
		e how the design and location of project works has avoided,
		mitigated any effects on any tree listed in Schedule 4. This
	may include	
	A. plant	ng to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the
	ULDI	IP planting design details in Condition 17);
	B. tree p	protection zones and tree protection measures such as
	prote	ctive fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots,
		s and branches; and
	C. meth	ods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained
		e with accepted arboricultural standards.

30.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)					
30.	 (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. (b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to: (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical 					
	Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.					
	(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.					
	 (d) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP. (a) Any amondments to the NUMP related to the appears of a Network Utility Operator. 					
	(e) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.					
Operatio	nal conditions					
31.	Low Noise Road Surface					
	(a) Asphaltic mix surface shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of					
	 Construction of the project. (b) The asphaltic mix surface shall be maintained to retain the noise reduction performance as far as practicable. 					
	Traffic Noise					
	For the purposes of Conditions 32 to 45:					
	 (a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; (c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed; (d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806; 					
	 (e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; (f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic 					
	 noise – New and altered roads; (g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable Option for noise mitigation (e.g. Categories A, B and C); 					
	 (h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; (i) D40 – means Transport A general NZTA D40:2014 Specification for point artification; 					
	 P40 – means Transport Agency NZTA P40:2014 Specification for noise mitigation; Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories; 					
	 (k) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806; and 					
	(I) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.					

32.	The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to
	Conditions 32 to 45 (all traffic noise conditions).
	The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:
	(a) the PPF no longer exists; or
	 (b) agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria Category does not need to be met.
	Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic
	forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the programmed opening of the project.
33.	As part of the detailed design of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine
	the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories.
34.	Prior to the Start of Construction of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop
	the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 5: Identified PPFs
35.	Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options. If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category
	changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at
	any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager
	that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.
36.	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Noise Mitigation Plan written in accordance with P40
	shall be provided to the Manager for information.
37.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which
	shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.
38.	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs
	which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required
	to achieve 40 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$ inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').
39.	Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the
	Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry
	to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner agrees to entry within 12 months of the date of the Requiring Authority's
	letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the
	building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.
40.	For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 39 above if:
	(a) the Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and
	assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or
	(b) the building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain
	 entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or (c) the building owner did not agree to entry within 12 months of the date of the
	Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 above (including
	where the owner did not respond within that period); or
	 (d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the project.
	If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not
	required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.

41.	Subject to Condition 40 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in accordance with Condition 39, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each Category C Building advising:
	 (a) if Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB L_{Aeq(24h)} inside habitable spaces; and
	 (b) the options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required; and
	 (c) that the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than
	one option is available.
42.	Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.
43.	 Subject to Condition 40, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 42 if: (a) the Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the building; or (b) an alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority and the building owner; or (c) the building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 40 (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or (d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion
	of Construction of the project.
44.	Within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project, a post-construction review report written in accordance with P40 Specification for Noise Mitigation 2014 shall be provided to the Manager for information.
45.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable

Attachments – Mill Road and Pukekohe Road Upgrade (AC)

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

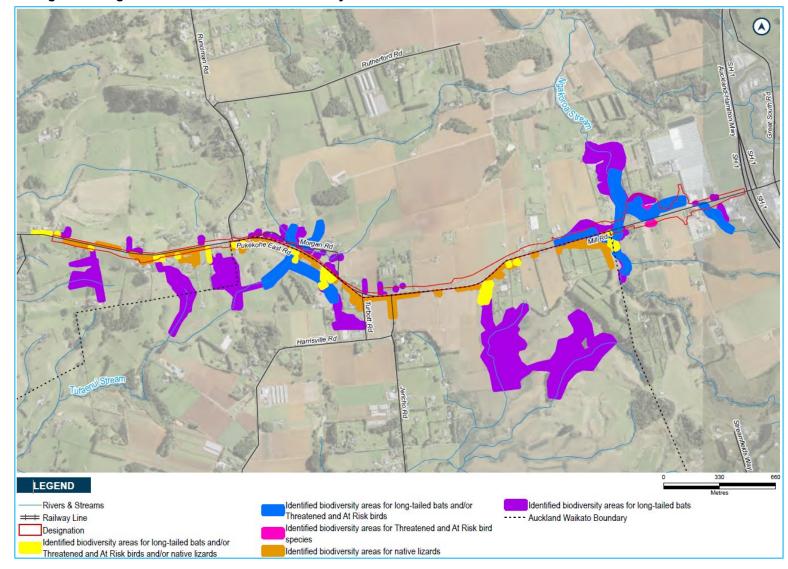
Project Description

The proposed work is for the construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway and cycleway and / or shared path, and associated infrastructure between Pukekohe East Road, Pukekohe and the Bombay Interchange on Mill Road, Bombay. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) a state highway including cycleway and / or shared path.
- (b) associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining walls, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- (c) changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) construction activities including construction areas and the re-grading of driveways.

Concept Plan





Schedule 2: Ecological Management Plan - Identified Biodiversity Areas

Schedule 3: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

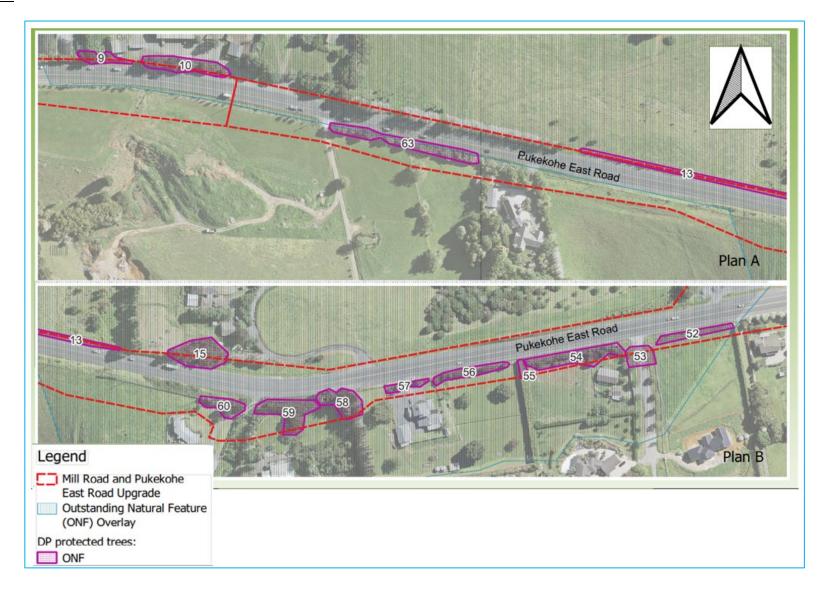
Schedule 4: Trees to be included in the Tree Management Plan (Mill Road- Pukekohe East Road – Auckland jurisdiction)

Tree Schedule

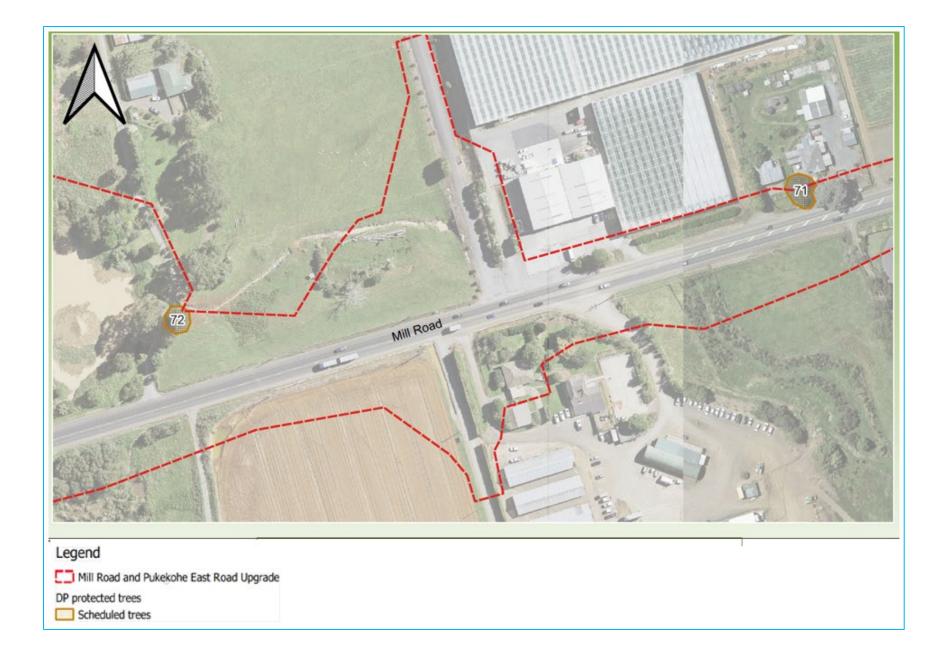
Tree	e No.	Species		Age class	Values	Life expect	Reason for protection	Comments
		Common name	Botanical name			ancy	(District Plan rules) as at October 2023 when the Notice of Requirement was lodged	
8 /	9	privet, pine, totara, coast redwood	Ligustrum lucidum, Pinus radiata, Podocarpus totara, Sequoia sempervirens	Mature	Amenity, Screenin g	Long (>20 years)	ONF	Small group outside 131 Pukekohe East Road
8/	10	coast banksia, silky oak, privet, American sweet gum, tulip tree	Banksia integrifolia, Grevillea robusta, Ligustrum lucidum, Liquidambar styraciflua, Liriodendron tulipifera	Mature	Amenity, Screenin g	Long (>20 years)	ONF	Group of about 15 trees outside 131 Pukekohe East Road
8 /	13	coast redwood	Sequoia sempervirens	Juvenil e	Amenity	Long (>20 years)	ONF	Linear planting along fenceline
8 /	15	Lawson cypress, English oak	Chamaecyparis Iawsoniana, Quercus robur	Mature	Amenity, Screenin g	Long (>20 years)	ONF	Oak trees overhang the designation boundary
8 /	22	English oak	Quercus robur	Mature	Amenity, Heritage	Long (>20 years)	Scheduled tree	Large specimen tree that overhangs the designation boundary
8 /	23	Norfolk Island pine	Araucaria heterophylla	Mature	Amenity, Heritage	Long (>20 years)	Scheduled tree group	Three large specimens with root zones extending into designation boundary
8 /	52	brush cherry, feijoa	Syzygium australe, Feijoa sellowiana	Mature	Amenity, Shelter	Long (>20 years)	ONF	Linear planting along fenceline at 220 Pukekohe East Road
8 /	53	London plane	Platanus X acerifolia	Mature	Amenity	Long (>20 years)	ONF	Avenue planting on driveway to 218A Pukekohe East Road
8 /	54	puka, tarata, kohuhu	Meryta sinclairii, Pittosporum eugenioides, Pittosporum tenuifolium	Mature	Amenity, Screenin g	Long (>20 years)	ONF	Dense screen along frontage of 216 Pukekohe East Road

Tree	e No.	Species		Age Values class	Values	Life expect	Reason for protection	Comments
		Common name	Botanical name			ancy	(District Plan rules) as at October 2023 when the Notice of Requirement was lodged	
8 /	55	Japanese cedar	Cryptomeria japonica	Mature	Shelter	Mediu m (10- 20 years)	ONF	Topped shelterbelt
8 /	56	photinia	Photinia glabra	Mature	Amenity, Screenin g	Mediu m (10- 20 years)	ONF	Linear planting along front fenceline at 200 Pukekohe East Road
8 /	57	Italian cypress, cabbage tree palm, jelly palm	Cupressus sempervirens, Livistona australis, Butia capitata	Mature	Amenity	Long (>20 years)	ONF	Various ornamentals in garden at 200 Pukekohe East Road
8 /	58	camellia, tarata	Camellia japonica, Pittosporum eugenioides	Mature	Amenity	Long (>20 years)	ONF	Gateway to 196 Pukekohe East Road
8 /	59	melia, kohuhu	Melia azedarach, Pittosporum tenuifolium	Mature	Amenity, screenin g	Long (>20 years)	ONF	Front fenceline and garden of 196 Pukekohe East Road
8/	60	titoki, puka, pohutukaw a, tarata, kohuhu, puriri	Alectryon excelsus, Meryta sinclairii, Metrosideros excelsa, Pittosporum eugenioides, Pittosporum tenuifolium, Vitex lucens	Mature	Amenity	Long (>20 years)	ONF	Front boundary of 190 Pukekohe East Road
8/	71	puriri	Vitex lucens	Mature	Heritage , Amenity	Long (>20 years	Scheduled tree	Front yard of 203 Mill Road, Bombay
8/	72	Coast redwood	Sequoia sempervirens	Mature	Heritage	Long (>20 years)	Scheduled tree	Part of large group around proposed stormwater wetland at 165C Mill Road, Bombay

<u>Tree Plans</u>





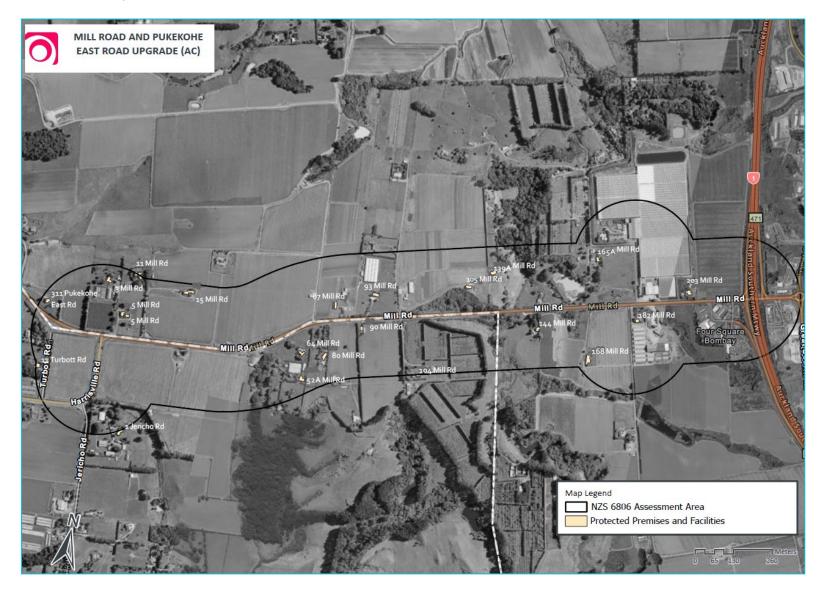


Schedule 5: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

PPFs assessed against Altered Road criteria

PPF Address	Noise Criteria Category
1 Jericho Road	A
3 Mill Road	A
5 Mill Road (1)	A
5 Mill Road (2)	А
11 Mill Road	А
15 Mill Road	А
64 Mill Road	А
80 Mill Road	А
87 Mill Road	А
90 Mill Road	А
93 Mill Road	А
104 Mill Road	А
105 Mill Road	А
144 Mill Road	А
168 Mill Road	А
182 Mill Road	В
203 Mill Road	В
139A Mill Road	А
165A Mill Road	А
52A Mill Road	А
311 Pukekohe East Road	А
11 Turbott Road	А

PPF Location Map



Attachment B: Clause 20A to Designation 6780



Level 5, AON Centre 29 Customs Street West Private Bag 106602 Auckland 1143 New Zealand T 64 9 969 9800 F 64 9 969 9813 www.nzta.govt.nz

18 December 2024

Bronnie Styles Planning Technician Auckland-wide | Planning and Resource Consents Auckland Council Private Bag 92300 Level 16, 135 Albert Street Auckland 1010

Dear Bronnie,

CLAUSE 20A MODIFICATION TO AUP: NEW ZEALAND TRANSPORT AGENCY WAKA KOTAHI DESIGNATION 6780 - DRURY – PUKEKOHE LINK

New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi (**NZTA**) requests minor corrections pursuant to Schedule 1, clause 20A of the Resource Management Act 1991 to Designation 6780: Drury – Pukekohe Link in the Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part (the **Designation**).

We understand this designation will be notified as confirmed on the Friday 24 January 2025, and we request the minor corrections are made concurrently.

One minor correction relates to a typographical error in the identification of a property in Schedule 4 of the Designation Conditions 'Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories', where an address at 774 Runciman Road was incorrectly labelled as 744 Runciman Road in NZTA's decision.

The other minor correction amends Schedule 4 to include an additional property, 766 Runciman Road with a Noise Criteria Category of B, as it is included within the NZS6806 noise assessment area but had not been included in Schedule 4.

Appendix 1 to this letter contains the marked-up minor corrections in Schedule 4 of the Designation Conditions (changes are in **bold and underlined** and rejections are in **bold and strikethrough**, changes have also been made to the related PPFs Location Maps). Appendix 2 contains a clean version of the Designation Conditions.

The requested minor corrections will not affect the rights of the public. The changes do not alter the intended meaning or effect of the designation conditions.

Yours sincerely

Sonya McCall

Team Leader, Auckland / Northland Poutiaki Taiao / Environmental Planning Pursuant to authority delegated by New Zealand Transport Agency Waka Kotahi





Memo

Date 21 January 2025

To: Celia Davison, Manager Planning Central/South

From: Joy LaNauze, Senior Policy Planner

Subject: Plan Modification: Clause 20A error correction to Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part 2016)

I seek your approval to correct an error pursuant to clause 20A, schedule 1, Resource Management Act 1991:

A local authority may amend, without using the process in this schedule, an operative policy statement or plan to correct any minor errors.

You have delegated authority, as a tier four manager, to make a decision to correct an error under clause 20A. Schedule 2A of the Auckland Council Combined Chief Executives Delegation Register authorises all powers, functions, and duties under RMA's first schedule (except clause 17 which cannot be delegated) to tier four positions.

Provision in AUP	Amend Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part) Chapter K – Schedules and
or HGI District	Designations (NZTA) Designation 6780 – Drury to Pukekohe Link
Plan	
Subject site and	Between Great South Road in the north east, State Highway 22 in the west and the
legal description	area in the vicinity of Sim Road/Cape Hill Road in the south.
(if applicable)	
Nature of error	A Clause 20A modification is required to correct six minor errors in Designation
	6780 in the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part)
	Discussion:
	On 13 October 2023, six Notices of Requirement, comprising part of the Pukekohe
	Transport Network, from the Requiring Authority (New Zealand Transport Agency)
	were publicly notified.
	Designation 6780 relates to "Drury to Pukekohe Link", which was Notice of
	Requirement 2, for a new state highway including a shared path from Great South
	Road, Drury in the northeast, connecting to State Highway 22 in the west, and the
	area in the vicinity of Sim Road/Cape Hill Road, Pukekohe in the south.
	New Zealand Transport Agency issued their decision relating to Notice of
	Requirement 2 on 3 October 2024. No appeals to the decision have been received.
	Designation 6780 is being confirmed in the AUP(OIP) on 24 January 2025.
	The following six corrections to Designation 6780 condition text are required to
	confirm with the AUP(OIP) designation conditions:
	1. Remove the hyphen between the designation number and name in the heading
	2. Remove the designation location cross reference in the "Attachments" heading
	of the designation.
	3. Minor correction to amend typographical error in the identification of a property
	in Schedule 4 of the Designation Conditions 'Identified PPFs Noise Criteria
	Categories', where an address at 774 Runciman Road was incorrectly labelled as



	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	 744 Runciman Road in NZTA's decision. Minor correction to amend Schedule 4 of the Designation Conditions 'Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories' to include an additional property, 766 Runciman Road with a Noise Criteria Category of B, as it is included within the NZS6806 noise assessment area but had not been included in Schedule 4. A minor correction to the PPF location maps in Schedule 4 of the Designation Conditions 'Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories' is required to show the correct address for Number 774 Runciman Road. A minor correction to the PPF location maps in Schedule 4 of the Designation Conditions 'Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories' is required to show the inclusion of Number 766 Runciman Road. 		
	The Clause 20A changes have been agreed with New Zealand Transport Agency.		
Effect of change	The Clause 20A changes remove the hyphen in the designation name header, and the designation location cross reference in the "Attachments" heading of the designation. The hyphen removal is a style matter. Now that the designation is being confirmed, it has a unique number in the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part), so the "Attachments" section can therefore now be clearly understood to relate to that designation number, so the location cross reference is no longer required.		
	Clause 20A corrects a typographical error in the identification of a property in Schedule 4, ensuring it's labelled correctly. A correction is also made to Schedule 4 to include an additional property (766 Runciman Road) as it was included within the NZS6806 noise assessment area but had not been included in Schedule 4. Amendments to the PPF maps in Schedule 4 are also required to show the correct address for 774 Runciman Road and include 766 Runciman Road.		
	The changes therefore		
	 The changes therefore are to correct minor errors, and 		
	 are neutral (they would not affect the rights of some members of the public) 		
Changes required			
to be made (text	t Zealand Transport Agency) Designation 6780 by deleting the hyphen in between the		
and/or in-text	designation number and name in the title and location cross reference to "Drury		
diagrams)	West Arterial" in the "Attachments" heading to read:		
	6780 <mark>-</mark> Drury to Pukekohe Link		
	Attachments - Drury to Pukekohe Link		
	Schedule 1		
	Amend typographical error in the identification of a property in Schedule 4 of the Designation Conditions 'Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories', where an address at 774 Runciman Road was incorrectly labelled as 744 Runciman Road in NZTA's decision.		
	Amend Schedule 4 to include an additional property, 766 Runciman Road with a Noise Criteria Category of B, as it is included within the NZS6806 noise assessment		



	area but had not been included in Schedule 4 Schedule: PPFs assessed against New Road Criteria		
	744 <u>774</u> Runciman Road	В	
	761 Runciman Road	А	
	765 Runciman Road	А	
	765 Runciman Road	А	
	765 Runciman Road	А	
	766 Runciman Road	B	
Changes required to be made (AUP	Amend Schedule 4 "PPF Location Map – assesse amend typographical error from 744 to 774 Run property 766 Runciman Road.	-	
or HGI maps) Attachments	Attachment 1: Corrections to text (strikethroug	h/underlining)	
Attachments	Attachment 1: Corrections to text (strikethroug Attachment 2: Corrected text		

ſ	Maps prepared by:	Text Entered by:
	N/A	Maninder Kaur-Mehta
	Geospatial Specialist	Planning Technician



Signature:	Signature:
	Alto Saur.
Prepared by:	Reviewed by:
Joy LaNauze	Craig Cairncross
Senior Policy Planner	Team Leader
Signature:	Signature:
Interbuze	
Decision:	
I agree to correct the error under clause 20A, schedule 1, RMA 1991 using my delegated authority	
Celia Davison Manager Planning – Central/South Date: 21/01/2025	
Signature:	
C. Danson	



Attachment 1: Corrections to text (strikethrough/underlining)



6780 - Drury to Pukekohe Link

Designation Number	6780
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Between Great South Road in the north east, State Highway 22 in the west and the area in the vicinity of Sim Road/Cape Hill Road in the south.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway, cycleway and / or shared path, and associated infrastructure.

Page 20

Attachments – Drury - Pukekohe Link

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans

Project Description

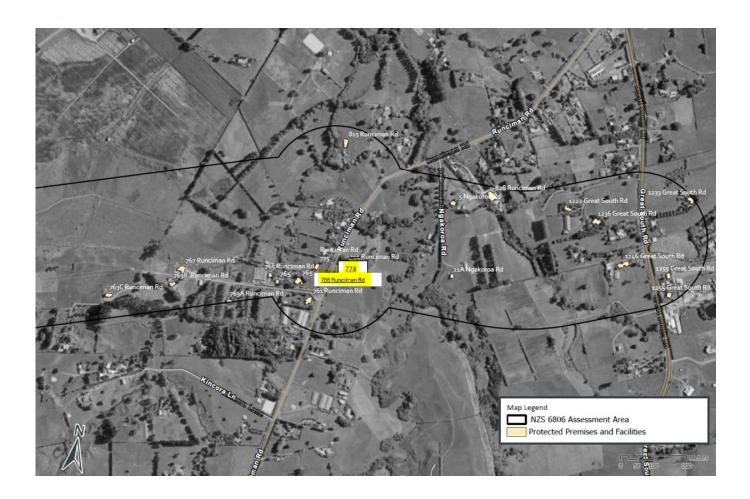
The proposed work is the construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway from Drury to Pukekohe including cycleway and / or shared path and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) a state highway with cycleway and / or shared path.
- (b) associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater management <u>systems;</u>
- (c) changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) construction activities including construction areas, construction traffic management and the regrade of driveways.



744- <u>774</u> Runciman Road	В
761 Runciman Road	A
765 Runciman Road	A
765 Runciman Road	A
765 Runciman Road	А
766 Runciman Road	B
	2

Page 28





Attachment 2: Corrected text



6780 Drury to Pukekohe Link

Designation Number	6780
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Between Great South Road in the north east, State Highway 22 in the west and the area in the vicinity of Sim Road/Cape Hill Road in the south.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway, cycleway and / or shared path, and associated infrastructure.

Page 20

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans

Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway from Drury to Pukekohe including cycleway and / or shared path and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) a state highway with cycleway and / or shared path.
- (b) associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater management <u>systems;</u>
- (c) changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) construction activities including construction areas, construction traffic management and the regrade of driveways.



774 Runciman Road	В
761 Runciman Road	A
765 Runciman Road	A
766 Runciman Road	В
765 Runciman Road	A
766 Runciman Road	В

Page 28



Attachment C: Updated NZTA schedule and new designation text (Underlined)

Designation Schedule - New Zealand Transport Agency

Number	Purpose	Location
6700	Motorway	State Highway 1 from south of Quarry Road, Drury to Bombay Road, Bombay
6701	Motorway	State Highway 1 from Bombay Road to Mill Road, Bombay
6702	State Highway - declared limited access road	State Highway 1 from Mill Road to south of Beaver Road East (Waikato District Council boundary), Bombay
6703	Road	State Highway 1 at Great South Road on-ramp, Bombay
6704	State Highway - declared limited access road	State Highway 22 (Karaka Road and Paerata Road) from east of Woodlyn Drive, Karaka to Adams Drive, Pukekohe
6705	Land for road widening - 5m where indicated on Map 100, to a minimum width of 30m of road reserve	State Highway 22 (Karaka Road and Paerata Road) from east of Woodlyn Drive, Karaka to Adams Drive, Pukekohe
6706	Motorway purposes Auckland - Hamilton	State Highway 1 from north of Takanini interchange to south of Quarry Road, Drury
6707	State Highway 22	State Highway 22 (Karaka Road and Great South Road) from east of Woodlyn Road, Karaka to State Highway 1,
6708	South Western Motorway (State Highway 20)	State Highway 20 from (1) east of Great south Road, Manukau City Centre to Cavendish Drive interchange, Wiri and from (2) Massey Road to Walmsley Road, Mangere
6709	South Western Motorway (State Highway 20)	State Highway 20 from (1) Manukau Harbour Crossing to Tararata Creek, Mangere and from (2) Massey Road, Mangere to Cavendish Drive interchange, Wiri
6710	Manukau Harbour Crossing	Waterfront Road Reserve, Coronation Road, Rimu Road and Mahunga Drive, Mangere
6712	Airport Motorway (State Highway 20A)	State Highway 20A from Bader Drive to south of Kirkbride Road, Mangere
6713	George Bolt Memorial Drive	State Highway 20A (George Bolt Memorial Drive) from Kirkbride Road to Auckland International Airport,
6714	Southern Motorway (State Highway 1)	State Highway 1 from north of Highbrook Drive, Otara to south of Great South Road, Takanini
6715	Southern Motorway widening East Tamaki Road	State Highway 1 at East Tamaki Road interchange, Otara
6716	South Western Motorway - State Highway 20 (connection to State Highway 1)	State Highway 20 from Great South Road, Manukau City Centre to Cavendish Drive interchange, Wiri
6717	State Highway 20B Road purposes: the maintenance, operation and improvement of the State Highway (including road widening)	State Highway 20 (Puhinui Road) from Puhinui Road interchange to Orrs Road, Puhinui

6718	Motorway	State Highway 1 from (1) Auckland Harbour Bridge, Westhaven to Fanshawe Street, Freemans Bay and from (2) Grafton Road, Grafton to Tamaki River, Otahuhu, and State Highway 16 from (3) Newton Road, Eden Terrace to Whau River bridge, Avondale and State Highway 20 from (4) Hillborough Road, Hillsborough to Manukau Harbour Crossing, Onehunga
6719	Motorway - Shelley Beach Road priority lane	State Highway 1 at Shelly Beach Road, Westhaven
6720	Motorway - Newmarket Viaduct improvement project	State Highway 1 from Gillies Avenue to St Marks Road off- ramp, Newmarket
6721	Motorway - Victoria Park tunnel project	State Highway 1 from Victoria Park, Auckland Central to Shelley Beach Road off-ramp, Westhaven
6722	To alter designation A07-01, SH16, causeway and Rosebank Peninsula	State Highway 16 from the causeway to north of Patiki Road on-ramp, Avondale
6723	To alter designation A07-01, SH16, between Great North Road and St Lukes Interchange	State Highway 16 from Great North Road, Avondale to St Lukes Road, Western Springs
6724	The designation provides for the construction, and subsequent operation, maintenance and minor improvement of the motorway	State Highway 16 in the vicinity of (1) Patiki Road, Avondale and (2) Rosebank Road, Avondale
6725	Construction of a public road to provide access to properties at the northern end of Patiki Road	State Highway 16 on Patiki Road, Avondale
6726	For a new designation, SH16, SH20 and Great North underpass – NOR4. A new surface designation for	State Highway 20 from Great North Road (in the vicinity of Alverston Street) to the northern portal (vicinity of Great North Road interchange), Waterview
6727	12.2 metre height restriction affecting land within 76.2 meters of the centre line of the Newmarket Viaduct	Vicinity of Newmarket Viaduct (State Highway 1), Newmarket
6728	For a new designation, SH20 tunnels, Great North Road underpass to Alan Wood Reserve	State Highway 20 from Alan Wood Reserve, Mt Roskill to Great North Road, Waterview
6729	Proposed motorway; proposed motorway and railway; proposed road, Hayr Road to Richardson Road	State Highway 20 from Hillsborough Road, Hillborough to Maioro Street, Mt Roskill
6730	For new designation, SH20, southern tunnel portal to Maioro Street interchange	State Highway 20 from Maioro Street to Alan Wood Reserve, Mt Roskill
6731	The designation is for the following work:	State Highway 20 from Queenstown Road, Hillsborough to Ernie Pinches Street, Mt Roskill Hillsborough Road
6732	The designation is for the following work:	State Highway 20 from Queenstown Road, Hillborough to Maioro Street, Mt Roskill
6733	The designation is for the following work:	State Highway 20 in the vicinity of Earnie Pinches Street, My Roskill

6734	Otahuhu Southern Motorway	State Highway 1 at Otahuhu interchange, Otahuhu
6735	The designation is to include, and allow for, the control of this State Highway, including planning, design, supervision, construction and maintenance	State Highway 1 from Wellington Street to Victoria Park, Auckland Central
6736	The designation is to include, and allow for, the control of this State Highway, including planning, design, supervision, construction and maintenance	State Highway 1 and 16 from Grafton Road, Grafton to Wellington Street, Auckland Central and State Highway 16 from Parnell Rise to Newton Road, Auckland Central
6738	Alteration to designation NZTA1, SH16, between Whau River and Henderson Creek	State Highway 16 from Whau Creek to Henderson Creek, Te Atatu
6740	N/A	State Highway 16 from north end of Fred Taylor Drive to Brighams Creek, Whenuapai
6741	N/A	State Highways 16 from Westgate interchange, Westgate to Brigham Creek Road intersection, Whenuapai and State Highway 18 from Westgate interchange, Westgate to Greenhithe Bridge, Hobsonville
6742	Refer NOR-2010-1559	State Highway 16 from Henderson Creek, Henderson to Huruhuru Road Bridge, Massey
6743	Refer NOR-2010-1136	State Highway 16 from west of Huruhuru Road bridge, Massey to Westgate interchange, Westgate
6744	N/A	State Highway 16 south of Westgate interchange, Westgate
6747	Motorway administration and maintenance	28 Sulphur Beach Road, Northcote
6748	Auckland Harbour Bridge works depot and anchorage	9 Princes Street, Northcote Point
6749	Auckland Harbour Bridge works depot and anchorage	Queen Street (Pt Allotment 68 TTN of Woodside), Northcote Point
6750	Auckland-Waiwera Motorway (State Highway 1), including planning, design, supervision, construction and maintenance	State Highway 1 from Auckland Harbour Bridge, Northcote to Greville Road interchange, Albany
6751	Proposed Motorway (Auckland/Waiwera Motorway State Highway 1), including planning, design, supervision, construction	State Highway 1 from Greville Road interchange, Albany to Lonely Track Road, Albany
6753	State Highway 18 - the control, management and improvement of the State Highway	State Highway 18 from Constellation Drive interchange (State Highway 1) to west of Paul Matthews Road, Rosedale
6756	State Highway 18 - the control, management and improvement of the State Highway	State Highway 18 (Upper Harbour Highway) from west of Paul Matthews Road, Rosedale to Upper Harbour Bridge, Greenhithe
6757	The North Shore Busway	North Shore Busway from south of Onewa Road interchange, Onewa to Constellation Drive interchange,
6758	Constellation Drive Station	Corner Constellation Drive interchange and State Highway 1, Rosedale

6759	Motorway	State Highway 1, Silverdale interchange, Silverdale
6760	Motorway	State Highway 1 from Lonely Track Road, Redvale to Silverdale interchange, Silverdale
6761	Motorway and limited access highway and associated interchange	State Highway 1 from Bankside Road, Silverdale to Titfords Bridge, Puhoi
6762	Withdrawn	
6763	State Highway 1	State Highway 1 from Titfords Bridge, Puhoi to Ross Road (Kaipara District Council boundary), Topuni
6764	Withdrawn	
6765	State Highway 1 / Wayby Valley Road / Wayby Station Road intersection	State Highway 1 intersection with Wayby Station Road and Wayby Valley Road, Wellsford
6766	State Highway 16	State Highway 16 from Brigham Creek, Hobsonville to State Highway 1, Wellsford
6768	Road widening	State Highway 16 (Main Road), Kumeu and Huapai
6769	The construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway (Ara Tūhono - Pūhoi to Wellsford Road of National Significance: Pūhoi to Warkworth Section)	State Highway 1, Puhoi to Warkworth
6770	Construction,operationandmaintenance of a component of the StateHighway 20A AirportProject	1 Ascot Road, Mangere
6771	Construction,operationandmaintenance of a component of the StateHighway 20A Airport Project	2 Ascot Road, Mangere
6772	Road widening	State Highway 16 from Brighams Creek Road, Whenuapai to Taupaki Road, Taupaki
6773	To construct, operate and maintain Section 2 (St Johns Road to Meadowbank Train Station) of the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive proposed shared pedestrian and cycle path.	Pourewa Valley within the area bounded by St Johns Road (St Johns) to the east, Orakei Basin to the west, Whytehead Crescent, Edison Place and John Rymer Place and the Pourewa Creek (Kohimarama) to the north and North Island Main Trunk Line, Purewa Cemetery, Tahapa Crescent and Purewa Road (Meadowbank) to the south.
6774	Construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway, being the East West Link between Onehunga and Ōtāhuhu, and associated works.	Between Onehunga and Ōtāhuhu on the northern side of the Māngere Inlet
6775	The construction, operation and maintenance of the busway and ancillary works including approaches, ramp connections, ancillary safety and operational services (including communications), vegetation removal, stormwater treatment, temporary construction works including storage areas and office facilities, maintenance and access areas, mitigation and restoration, ancillary structures and activities associated with these works.	State Highway 1 – Northern Busway Extension. Adjacent to the east of State Highway 1 from Constellation Bus Station and connection across State Highway 1 to the Albany Bus Station

6776	Shared Use Path – for the construction, operation and maintenance of the Shared Use Path and ancillary works including approaches, ramp connections, ancillary safety and operational services (including communications), vegetation removal, stormwater treatment, temporary construction works including storage areas and office facilities, maintenance and access areas, mitigation and restoration, ancillary structures and activities associated with these works.	State Highway 1 and State Highway 18 Shared Use Path. Adjacent to the east of State Highway 1 from Constellation Bus Station to Oteha Road, adjacent to the north of State Highway 18 from Constellation Drive to Albany Highway, and intermediate linkages to the local network
6777	Weiti Crossing	East Coast Road, Redvale (crossing Weiti River) to corner Whangaparaoa Road and Cedar Road, Whangaparoa
6778	Designation for the construction, operation and maintenance of a shared path and associated infrastructure.	State Highway 1 from north of Takanini Interchange to south of Quarry Road, Drury; from north of the Papakura Interchange through to Otūwairoa (Slippery Creek) Bridge; from north of Bremner Road to the Drury Interchange.
6779	Construction, operation and maintenance of a new state highway and associated activities between Warkworth and north of Te Hana	Between Warkworth and Te Hana
<u>6780</u>	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway, cycleway and / or shared path, and associated infrastructure.	Between Great South Road in the north east, State Highway 22 in the west and the area in the vicinity of Sim Road/Cape Hill Road in the south.
6781	To construct, operate, maintain, and improve a vehicle safety centre as part of the operation of the state highway network.	253 Mill Road, Bombay

6780 Drury to Pukekohe Link

Designation Number	<u>6780</u>
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
Location	Between Great South Road in the north east, State Highway 22 in the west and the area in the vicinity of Sim Road/Cape Hill Road in the south.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway, cycleway and / or shared path, and associated infrastructure.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary Education Facility, classroom in an Education Facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
<u>Certification of material</u> <u>changes to management</u> <u>plans</u>	 <u>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a</u> <u>management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition</u> <u>to which it relates.</u> <u>A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified:</u> (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from the Manager that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) 10 working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
CMP	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
<u>CNVMP Schedule or</u> <u>Schedule</u>	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 26
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works
<u>Council</u>	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Education Facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes:

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	<u>schools and outdoor education facilities; and</u>
	 accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above.
	Excludes:
	• <u>care centres; and</u>
	<u>tertiary education facilities.</u>
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New
	Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated
	<u>May 2018</u>
EMP	Ecological Management Plan
Enabling Works	Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:
	 (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations;
	 (b) <u>archaeological site investigations;</u> (c) <u>formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</u>
	(d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;
	(e) constructing and sealing site access roads;
	(f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures;
	(g) <u>relocation of services; and</u>
	 (h) <u>establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and</u> sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds
	and planting).
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the
Identified Diodiversity Area	project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a
	moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of
	impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the
	EIANZ Guidelines
<u>Manager</u>	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or
	authorised delegate
<u>Mana Whenua</u>	<u>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but</u> not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of
	Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the project:
	(a) <u>Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua</u>
	(b) <u>Ngāti Tamaoho</u>
	(c) <u>Te Ākitai Waiohua</u> (d) Ngāti Whanaunga
	Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the project
	and should be consulted
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan
NoR	Notice of Requirement
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan
Outline Plan	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA
Project Liaison Person	The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's
	Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting
	information about the project or affected by the Construction Works
Protected Premises and	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard
Facilities (PPF)	NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is New Zealand Transport Agency
	Resource Management Act 1991
RMA SCEMP	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan
<u>SCEMP</u>	Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may
<u>Stakeholder</u>	include as appropriate:
	(a) adjacent owners and occupiers;
	 (b) <u>adjacent business owners and operators;</u> (c) central and local government bodies;
	(d) <u>community groups;</u>
l	

	 (e) <u>developers;</u> (f) <u>development agencies;</u> (g) <u>Education Facilities; and</u> (h) <u>Network Utility Operators.</u>
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	<u>A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to</u> <u>demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant</u> <u>field of expertise</u>
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

<u>No.</u>	Condition		
General con	uditions		
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information		
	(a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and		
	Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general		
	accordance with the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1.		
	(b) <u>Where there is inconsistency between:</u>		
	(i) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the		
	requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;		
	 (ii) <u>the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the</u> management plans under the conditions of the designation, the 		
	requirements of the management plans shall prevail.		
2.	Project Information		
۷.			
	(a) <u>A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as</u> soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this		
	designation in the AUP.		
	(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as		
	reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has		
	been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include		
	these conditions and shall provide information on:		
	(i) the status of the project;		
	(ii) <u>anticipated construction timeframes;</u>		
	(iii) <u>contact details for enquiries;</u>		
	(iv) <u>the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business</u> owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive		
	additional advice;		
	(v) <u>a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email;</u>		
	(vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under		
	section 176(1)(b) of the RMA; and		
	(vii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development		
	adjacent to the designation.		
	(c) <u>At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual</u>		
	information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for		
2	Start of Construction, and any Staging of Works.		
3.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Design		
	 (a) <u>At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the</u> Requiring Authority shall identify: 		
	(i) <u>a list of Stakeholders;</u>		
	(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does		
	not own or have occupation rights to; and		
	(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of		
	<u>properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above.</u>		
	(b) <u>A record of (a) shall be submitted to the Manager for information with an Outline</u>		
	Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.		
4.	Designation Review		
	As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall:		
	(a) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it		
	no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects		
	of the project; and		
	(b) give notice to the Manager in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the		
	removal of those parts of the designation identified above.		
5.	Lapse		
	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given		
	effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.		

6.	Netw	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)				
	(a)	Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing				
		infrastructure will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the				
		following activities:				
		(i) <u>operation, maintenance and repair works;</u>				
		(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going				
		provision or security of supply of network utility operations;				
		 (iii) <u>minor works such as new service connections; and</u> (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same 				
		location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the				
		designation as the existing utility.				
	(b)	To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed				
	(0)	above, this condition shall constitute written approval.				
Pre-constru	l ction (
7.		ne Plan				
	(a)	An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of				
	(1)	the RMA.				
	(b)	Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address				
		particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the				
	(c)	project. Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the				
	(0)	management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:				
		(i) <u>Construction Environmental Management Plan;</u>				
		(ii) <u>Construction Traffic Management Plan;</u>				
		(iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;				
		(iv) <u>Network Integration Management Plan;</u>				
		(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;				
		(vi) <u>Ecological Management Plan; and</u>				
		(vii) <u>Network Utilities Management Plan.</u>				
8.	Netw	ork Utilities Integration				
	(a)	The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the				
		detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the				
		development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting				
		within the project, where practicable to do so.				
	(b)	A summary of the consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether				
		or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be submitted to the Manager for information with the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the project.				
	Floor					
	-	d Hazard				
		ne purpose of Condition 9:				
	(a)	AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;				
	(b)	Existing Authorised Habitable Floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the Outline Plan is				
		submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an				
		entrance hall, passageway or garage;				
	(c)	Flood Prone Area – means potential ponding areas that may flood in a 1% AEP				
	()	event and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can				
		occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. Identification of a potential				
		Flood Prone Area would be by an assessment of residual flood risk in a 1% AEP				
		event (e.g. from blockage of the project stormwater network) on land outside and				
		adjacent to the designation following the application of Conditions $9(a)(i) - (v)$;				
	(d)	<u>Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future</u>				
		flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the				
		maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned				
		Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone				
	(α)	changes; Pre Project Development means existing site condition prior to the project				
	(e)	Pre-Project Development – means existing site condition prior to the project				
	(e) (f)					

9.	Flood Hazard		
	(a)	The	project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes beyond
	``		oundary of the designation:
		(i)	no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for Existing Authorised
			Habitable Floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard
			<u>less than 500mm;</u>
		(ii)	no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for authorised community,
			commercial, industrial and network utility building floors existing at the time
			the Outline Plan is submitted that are already subject to flooding or have a
		<i>/</i> ····	freeboard less than 300mm;
		(iii)	maximum of 50mm increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event outside and
			adjacent to the designation boundaries between the Pre-Project
		(1)	Development and Post-Project Development scenarios;
		(iv)	no increase of Flood Hazard for the main access to authorised habitable
			dwellings existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event.
			Where Flood Hazard is:
			A. velocity x depth greater than or equal to $0.6 \text{m}^2/\text{s}$; or
			B. depth greater than 0.5m; or
			C. velocity greater than 2m/s
		(v)	no new Flood Prone Areas.
	(b)		pliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which
	()		include flood modelling of the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project
		Deve	elopment 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use
		with	allowances for climate change).
	(C)	Whe	re:
		(i)	the flood risk outcomes in (a) can be achieved through alternative
			measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls,
			raising Existing Authorised Habitable Floor level and new overland flow
		<i></i> 、	paths; or
		(ii)	the outcomes are varied at specific location(s) through agreement with the
		oonfi	relevant landowner,
			rmation shall be provided to the Manager that any necessary landowner ement and statutory approvals have been obtained for that alternative
			sure or varied outcome.
10.	Eviet		roperty access
10.			omission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with
			and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the
			e Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access
		e prov	
11.			ent Plans
	(a)		management plan shall:
	(a)	(i)	be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant
		(1)	management plan condition;
		(ii)	be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);
		(ii) (iii)	include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated
		(111)	with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;
		(iv)	be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the
		(10)	RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;
		(v)	once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual
		(•)	information source;
	(b)	Any	management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:
		(i)	be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g.
		. /	design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the project, or to
			address specific activities authorised by the designation;
		(ii)	except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design,
			construction methods or management of effects without further process;

	(c)	Information shall be submitted with the management plan (or revised plan as
	()	referred to in (d) below) which summarises outcomes of consultation and any
		input received from Mana Whenua and Stakeholders as required by the relevant
		management plan condition. The summary shall note how this input has been
		incorporated or reflected in the management plan, or if not, the reasons why;
	(d)	If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been
	. ,	submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to
		the Manager as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as
		practicable following identification of the need for a revision; and
	(e)	Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Manager for
		information.
12.		eholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)
	(a)	A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with relevant Stakeholders prior to the
		Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public
	(b)	and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:
	(0)	(i) <u>a list of Stakeholders;</u>
		(ii) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on
		the project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and
		prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);
		(iii) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation
		with Mana Whenua;
		(iv) <u>methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is</u>
		directly affected;
		 (v) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on
		weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) above; and
		(vi) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods
		set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.
	(c)	Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to the Manager for
		information a minimum of 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a
		Stage of Work.
13.	<u>Cult</u>	ural Advisory Report
	(a)	At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana
		Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the project. The
		objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and
		identifying ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors)
	(1)	affected by the project, to inform their management and protection.
	(b)	To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to
		prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:
		 (i) <u>identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to</u> be affected by the construction and operation of the project;
		(ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on
		cultural sites, landscapes and values;
		(iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted
		by the project;
		(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified
		cultural sites, landscapes and values within the project area;
		(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters
		and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP (Conditions 15 – 17) and the CMP (Condition 20); and
		(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the project
		alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the
		project required in any decision-making.
	(c)	The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites,
		landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be
		discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant
		management plans where practicable;
	(d)	Conditions 13(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:

	(i) Mana Whanua have been invited to propers a Cultural Advisory Depart by
	(i) <u>Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by</u> a date at least six months prior to Start of Construction; and
	(ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six
	months prior to Start of Construction.
14.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)
	(a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the
	Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant transport
	authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).
	(b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the project will integrate with the
	planned transport network in the Pukekohe, Paerata and Drury West growth areas
	to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve the
	objective, the NIMP shall include details of the:
	 (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the project, including both design, management and operational matters; and
	(ii) sequencing of the project with the planned transport network, including both
	design, management and operational matters.
	Linken and Landesons Design Menogement Dien (III DMD)
	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)
15.	(a) <u>A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</u> The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:
	(i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding
	landscape and urban context; and
	(ii) ensure that the project manages potential adverse landscape and visual
	effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.
	(b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s)
	to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how
	desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites,
	landscapes and values identified and discussed in the Cultural Advisory Report in Condition 13 may be reflected in the ULDMP.
	(c) Relevant Stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the
	ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of
	Work.
16.	(a) <u>To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide</u>
	details of how the project:
	(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and
	landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed to built form), to built form), to built form), the surround is a surround to built form the surround to built for the surround to built fore
	natural environment (e.g. minimise effects on streams where practicable),
	landscape character and open space zones;
	(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces
	with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure
	and walking and cycling connections;
	(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and
	(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice
	<u>guidelines, such as:</u> A. <u>Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED)</u>
	principles;
	B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and
	C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-
	graffiti measures.
	(b) <u>The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:</u>
	(i) <u>New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap</u>
	(2013) or any subsequent updated version;
	(ii) <u>New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any</u> subsequent updated version; and
	(iii) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway
	Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.

17.			P(s) shall include:
	(a)		ncept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept,
		and o	explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
	(b)		loped design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities
	. ,	and	public transport;
	(c)		scape and urban design details – that cover the following:
	. ,	(i)	road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient
		()	and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters, and the
			interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes),
			benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width
			and treatment;
		(ii)	roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
		(iií)	architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including
		()	bridges and retaining walls;
		(iv)	architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
		(v)	landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control
		()	wetlands and swales;
		(vi)	integration of passenger transport;
		(vií)	pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and
		()	dedicated pedestrian / cycle bridges or underpasses;
		(viii)	re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
		(ix)	features disturbed during construction and intended to be reinstated such
		()	as:
			A. <u>boundary features;</u>
			B. driveways;
			C. <u>accessways; and</u>
			D. fences;
	(d)	the l	JLDMP shall also include the following planting and maintenance details:
	()	(i)	planting design details including:
		(1)	A. <u>identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with</u>
			reference to the EMP (Condition 27). Where practicable, mature
			trees and native vegetation should be retained;
			B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;
			C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,
			riparian margins and open space zones;
			D. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition
			27); and
			E. integration of any planting required by conditions of any resource
			consents for the project;
		(ii)	a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the
		()	construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision
			for planting within each planting season following completion of each Stage
			of Work; and
		(iii)	detailed specifications relating to the following:
		. /	A. weed control and clearance;
			B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
			C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
			D. mulching; and
			E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing,
			and use of eco-sourced species.
Constructio	n con	dition	s
18.			=
10.			ion Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)
	(a)		MP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
			objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and
			truction methods to be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse
	(6)		ts associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.
	(b)	(1)	chieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:
		(i)	the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;

		(ii) details of the site or project many and the Deater (11) is a Deater
		(ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person, including their contact details (phone and email address):
		 including their contact details (phone and email address); the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the
		proposed hours of work;
		(iv) details of the proposed construction yards, avoiding hilltops and ridgelines
		where practicable, including temporary screening when adjacent to
		residential areas;
		(v) details of the proposed construction lighting;
		(vi) <u>methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of</u>
		 <u>construction materials from public roads or places;</u> (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;
		(viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of
		floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to
		warnings of heavy rain;
		(ix) procedures for incident management;
		(x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and
		equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;
		(xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or
		dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address
		emergency spill response(s) and clean up; (xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and
		(xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.	Com	iplaints Process
13.		
	(a)	At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:
		(i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;
		(ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the
		complainant wishes to remain anonymous);
		(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the
		response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if
		deemed appropriate;
		 (iv) <u>the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</u> (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have
		 (v) <u>any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have</u> contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic
		accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.
	(b)	A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available
		to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.
20.	Cult	ural Monitoring Plan (CMP)
	(a)	Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified
		Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP
		is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with
		management of any cultural effects during Construction Works.
	(b)	To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:
		(i) <u>requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be</u>
		undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having
		 significance to Mana Whenua; (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and
		 (ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and subcontractors;
		(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is
		required during particular Construction Works;
		(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any
		geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
		(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects
		identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the
	(-)	Accidental Discovery Protocol.
	(c)	If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of
		Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified
		Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared
		as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction Works CMP.
	1	

	Advi	ce not	e:			
	Whe	re appr	opriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the			
		nation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during				
			n Works.			
21.	Cons	struction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)				
	(a)		MP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.			
	(u)		believe of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable,			
			rse construction traffic effects.			
	(b)		chieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:			
	()	(i)	methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities			
		()	on traffic;			
		(ii)	measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;			
		(iií)	the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic			
		. ,	movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to			
			manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near Education Facilities or to			
			manage traffic congestion;			
		(iv)	site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and			
			location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of			
			workers and visitors;			
		(v)	identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe			
		()	management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport,			
			pedestrians and cyclists;			
		(vi)	methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads			
			where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not			
			be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of			
			goods;			
		(vii)	the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering			
			loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and			
			the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;			
		(viii)	methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management			
			measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / Stakeholders /			
			emergency services);			
		(ix)	details of minimum network performance parameters during the			
			construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the			
		()	performance parameters; and			
		(x)	details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of			
		A ! ! ! !	thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded.			
	(c)		ing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management			
		-	ties shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to			
		Temp	oorary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.			

22.	Construction Noise	e Standards		
		noise shall be measu	red and assessed in	accordance with
	()			all comply with the noise
		out in the following ta		
	Table 22-1 Construct	ion Noise Standards		
	Day of week	Time period	LAeq(15min)	<u>L</u> AFmax
	Occupied activity se	ensitive to noise		
	Weekday	<u>0630h - 0730h</u>	<u>55 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
		<u>0730h - 1800h</u>	<u>70 dB</u>	<u>85 dB</u>
		<u>1800h - 2000h</u>	<u>65 dB</u>	<u>80 dB</u>
		<u>2000h - 0630h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
	<u>Saturday</u>	<u>0630h - 0730h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
		<u>0730h - 1800h</u>	<u>70 dB</u>	<u>85 dB</u>
		<u>1800h - 2000h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
		<u>2000h - 0630h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
	Sunday and Public	<u>0630h - 0730h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
	<u>Holidays</u>	<u>0730h - 1800h</u>	<u>55 dB</u>	<u>85 dB</u>
		<u>1800h - 2000h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
		<u>2000h - 0630h</u>	<u>45 dB</u>	<u>75 dB</u>
	Other occupied buil	dings_		
	All	<u>0730h – 1800h</u>	<u>70 dB</u>	
		<u>1800h – 0730h</u>	<u>75 dB</u>	
	(b) Where compli	ance with the noise s	tandards set out in T	able 22-1 is not
	practicable, th	e methodology in Co	ndition 25 shall apply	<u>y.</u>

23.	Cons	struction Vibra	ation Standards					
	(a)	Construction	vibration shall be me	easured in accord	ance with ISO 4866:20	010		
		'Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guideline						
		measuremen	t of vibrations and e	valuation of their e	effects on structures' a	nd shall		
		comply with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 as far as practicable						
	<u>Table</u>	23-1 Construc	tion Vibration Standa	ards				
	Rec	eiver	<u>Details</u>	Category A*	Category B*			
		upied activities attive to noise	<u>Night-time 2000h -</u> 0630h	0.3mm/s ppv	<u>1mm/s ppv</u>			
			<u>Daytime 0630h -</u> <u>2000h</u>	<u>1mm/s ppv</u>	5mm/s ppv			
		er occupied lings	<u>Daytime 0630h -</u> <u>2000h</u>	<u>2mm/s ppv</u>	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>			
	<u>All o</u>	ther buildings	At all other times	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u>			
			Vibration transient		Table B2			
			At all other times	<u>5mm/s ppv</u>	<u>BS 5228-2**</u>			
			<u>Vibration</u>		50% of Table B2			
			<u>continuous</u>		<u>values</u>			
		* Refer to New Zealand Transport Agency State highway construction and maintenance noise and						
		vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria ** BS 5228-2:2009 'Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites						
		<u>5228-2:2009 'C</u> 2: Vibration'	ode of practice for nois	se and vibration con	trol on construction and o	open sites		
	(b)		iance with the vibrat	tion standards set	out in Table 23-1 is no	ht		
	(5)					<u>.</u>		
	(c)	practicable, the methodology in Condition 25 shall apply. If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the						
	()		Category A criteria, a Suitably Qualified Person shall assess and manage					
			ibration during thos			-		
	(d)				n activities exceeds the	e		
		Category B c	riteria those activitie	s must only proce	ed if vibration effects of	on		
		affected build	ings are assessed,	monitored and mit	igated by a Suitably C	ualified		
		Person.						

24.	Cons	structi	on Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)
	(a)	A CN	IVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A
	. ,	CNV	MP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The
		objec	tive of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and
		imple	ementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction
		noise	and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration
		stanc	lards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.
	(b)	To ac	chieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex
	. ,	E2 of	the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise'
		(NZS	6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:
		(i)	description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;
		(ii)	hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities
		. ,	would occur;
		(iii)	the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;
		(iv)	identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;
		(v)	a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any
			requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times,
			including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;
		(vi)	methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise
			and vibration;
		(vii)	procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and
			Stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the
			period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration
			<u>complaints.</u>
		(viii)	contact details of the Project Liaison Person;
		(ix)	procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction
			equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction
			site behaviours for all workers;
		(x)	procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the
			CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise
			(Condition 22) and/or vibration standards (Condition 23) Category A or
			Category B will not be practicable;
		(xi)	identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys,
			which shall be below Category B day time levels;
		(xii)	procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys
			before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural
			damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;
		(xiii)	methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to
			be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the Best
			Practicable Option for management of effects are being implemented; and
		(xiv)	requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.

25. <u>Schedule to a CNVMP</u>	chedule to a CNVMP				
(a) <u>A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared</u>	A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the Start of				
Construction of an activity to which it relates by a Suitab	Construction of an activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in				
consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subj	consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule,				
when:					
(i) <u>construction noise is either predicted or measured</u>	to exceed the noise				
standards in Condition 22;					
(ii) <u>construction vibration is either predicted or measu</u>					
Category A standard at the receivers in Condition					
(b) <u>The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Prac</u>					
to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construct	tion activity beyond those				
measures set out in the CNVMP.					
(c) <u>To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include deta</u>					
(i) <u>construction activity location, start and finish times</u> (ii) <u>the nearest neighbours to the construction activity</u>					
(ii) <u>the nearest neighbours to the construction activity</u> (iii) <u>the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all re</u>					
are predicted noise and/or vibration reventor and/or					
Conditions 22 and 23 and the predicted duration of					
(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, th					
proposed works must be undertaken during these					
cannot be practicably undertaken during the dayti					
(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been se					
that have been discounted as being impracticable					
(vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with ov	vners and occupiers of				
sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation	on has and has not been				
taken into account; and					
(vii) location, times and types of monitoring.					
(d) <u>The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for info</u>					
working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in a					
Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule an					
CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manage					
considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implement					
(e) <u>Where material changes are made to a Schedule require</u> Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occu					
the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule	• •				
information in accordance with (d) above. The amended	-				
the consultation undertaken with those owners and occu					
consultation outcomes have and have not been taken in					
26. Pre-Construction Ecological Survey					
(a) <u>At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an up</u>	dated ecological survey				
shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The					
to inform ecological management by:	<u> </u>				
(i) <u>confirming whether the species of value within the</u>	e Identified Biodiversity				
Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area	Schedule 2 are still				
present; and					
(ii) <u>confirming whether the project will or is likely to ha</u>					
level of ecological effect on species of value (prior					
impact management measures). The level of effect					
accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ Guideline					
version of the table) as included in Schedule 3 to the second sec					
(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of species					
	with Condition 26(a)(i) and that moderate or greater effects are likely in accordance with Condition 26(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or				
Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 2					
(Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).					

27.	Eco	logical Management Plan (EMP)		
	(a)	An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed		
	l`´	through Condition 26) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The		
		objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the project on the ecological		
		features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.		
	(b)	To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include		
		(i)		EMP is required in accordance with Condition 26(b) for the presence
				ng tail bats:
			Α.	measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from
				<u>construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat</u> roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until
				such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats;
			В.	how the timing of any Construction Works in the vicinity of any
			Δ.	maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat
				maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably
				practicable;
			C.	details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable
				for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;
			D.	details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g.
				through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or
			_	artificial alternatives);
			E.	details of measures to minimise operational disturbance from light
			F.	<u>spill; and</u> details of where opportunities for advance restoration / mitigation
			г.	planting have previously been identified and implemented.
		(ii)	lf an	EMP is required in accordance with the Condition 26(b) for the
		(")		ence of Threatened or At-Risk birds (excluding wetland birds):
			A.	how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken
				outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where
				practicable; and
			В.	where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed
				Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to
		()	16	minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.
		(iii)		EMP is required in accordance with Condition 26(b) for the presence
			<u>A.</u>	nreatened or At-Risk wetland birds: how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken
			А.	outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where
				practicable;
			В.	where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area
				during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on
				Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;
			C.	undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland
				birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m
				radius of any identified wetlands (including establishment of
				construction areas adjacent to wetlands). Surveys should be
				repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and
			D.	<u>following periods of construction inactivity;</u> what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting
			D.	Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any
				<u>construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:</u>
				i. a 20m buffer area around the nest location and retaining
				vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where
				necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might
				include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;
				ii. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds
				by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction Works within the
				20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the
				Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the
				nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to
				<u>fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person;</u>

	iii. <u>minimising the disturbance from the works if Construction</u>					
	Works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a					
	Suitably Qualified Person;					
	iv. <u>adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge</u>					
	of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the					
	stockpile/laydown area); and					
	 v. <u>minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands.</u> 					
	(iv) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to					
	be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource					
	consents granted for the project.					
	Advice note:					
	Depending on the potential effects of the project, the regional consents for the project					
	may include the following monitoring and management plans:					
	(i) stream and/or wetland restoration plans;					
	(ii) vegetation restoration plans; and					
	(iii) fauna management plans (eg avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).					
28.	Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)					
	(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.					
	The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and					
	working in proximity to existing network utilities.					
	(b) <u>To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</u>					
	(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency					
	works at all times during construction activities;					
	(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;					
	(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from					
	construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal					
	wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area;					
	(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice					
	including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical					
	Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012					
	Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas					
	and Liquid Petroleum.					
	(c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility					
	Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project.					
	(d) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered					
	 when finalising the NUMP. (e) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator 					
	shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.					
Operational	Operational conditions					
29.	Low Noise Road Surface					
£3.	(a) Asphaltic mix surface shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of					
	Construction of the project.					
	(b) <u>The asphaltic mix surface shall be maintained to retain the noise reduction</u> performance as far as practicable.					

	Traffic Noise					
	For the purposes of Conditions 30 to 43:					
	(a) <u>Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</u>					
	(b) <u>Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</u>					
	(c) <u>Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected</u>					
	Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;					
	(d) <u>Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;</u>					
	(e) <u>Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF</u>					
	identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;					
	(f) <u>Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic</u>					
	noise – New and altered roads;					
	(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels					
	established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable					
	Option for noise mitigation (e.g. Categories A, B and C);					
	(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-					
	traffic noise – New and altered roads;					
	(i) <u>P40 – means Transport Agency NZTA P40:2014 Specification for noise</u>					
	mitigation;					
	(j) <u>Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities</u>					
	identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;					
	(k) <u>Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from</u>					
	a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806;					
	and (I) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.					
30.	The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria					
30.	Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to					
	Conditions 30 to 43 (all traffic noise conditions).					
	The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:					
	(a) the PPF no longer exists; or					
	(b) agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria					
	Category does not need to be met.					
	Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic					
	forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the					
	programmed opening of the project.					
31.	As part of the detailed design of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine					
	the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: Identified PPFs					
	Noise Criteria Categories.					
32.	Prior to the Start of Construction of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop					
	the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs					
	Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.					
33.	If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category					
	changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at					
	any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager					
	that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best					
	Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.					
34.	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Noise Mitigation Plan written in accordance with P40 shall be provided to the Manager for information.					
0.5	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of					
35.	Construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which					
	shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.					
26	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs					
36.	which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise					
	Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required					
	to achieve 40 dB L _{Aeq(24h)} inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').					

07	Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the					
37.	Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry					
	to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the					
	building owner agrees to entry within 12 months of the date of the Requiring Authority's					
	Initial provide agrees to entry within 12 months of the date of the Requiring Authority's Ietter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have					
38.	complied with Condition 37 above if:					
	(a) the Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and					
	assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or					
	(b) the building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain					
	entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or					
	(c) <u>the building owner did not agree to entry within 12 months of the date of the</u> Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 37 above (including					
	where the owner did not respond within that period); or					
	 (d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion of Construction of the project. 					
	If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not					
	required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.					
•••	Subject to Condition 38 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in					
39.	accordance with Condition 37, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each					
	Category C Building advising:					
	habitable spaces; and (b) the options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if					
	(b) <u>the options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if</u> required; and					
	Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more tha					
	one option is available.					
40.	Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the					
40.	Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be					
	implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and					
	practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.					
41.	Subject to Condition 38, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring					
41.	Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 40 if:					
	(a) the Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the					
	building; or					
	(b) <u>an alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring</u>					
	Authority and the building owner; or					
	(c) the building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement					
	Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring					
	Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 38 (including where the owner					
	did not respond within that period); or					
40	of Construction of the project.					
42.	Within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project, a post-construction					
	review report written in accordance with P40 Specification for Noise Mitigation 2014					
	shall be provided to the Manager for information.					
43.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction					
	performance as far as practicable.					

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans

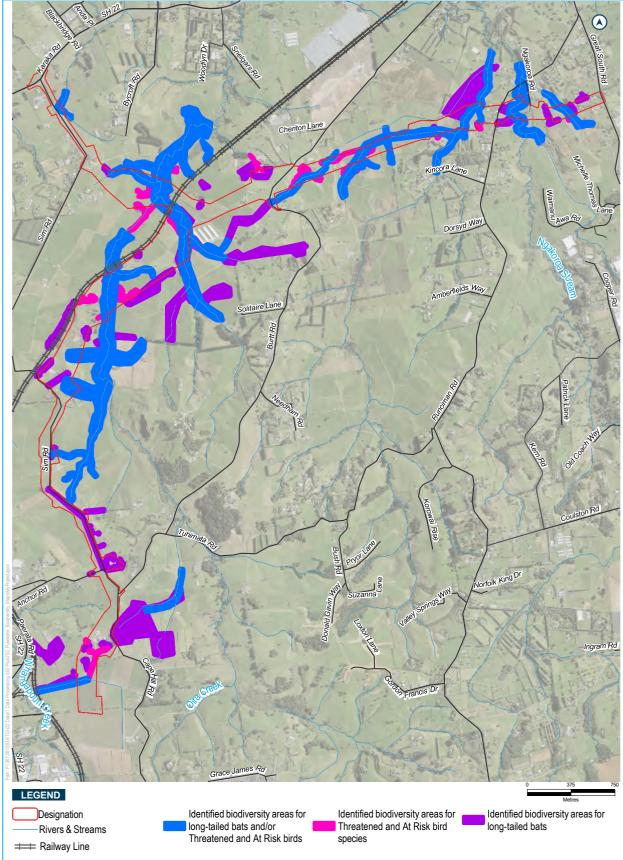
Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway from Drury to Pukekohe including cycleway and / or shared path and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) <u>a state highway with cycleway and / or shared path.</u>
- (b) <u>associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts and</u> <u>stormwater management systems;</u>
- (c) changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) <u>construction activities including construction areas, construction traffic management and the re-</u><u>grade of driveways.</u>

Concept Plan





Schedule 2: Ecological Management Plan - Identified Biodiversity Areas

Schedule 3: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

$\frac{\text{Ecological}}{\text{Value}} \rightarrow$	<u>Very high</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	Low	<u>Negligible</u>
<u>Magnitude ↓</u>					
<u>Very high</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	Low
<u>High</u>	Very high	Very high	<u>Moderate</u>	Low	<u>Very low</u>
<u>Moderate</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	Low	<u>Very low</u>
Low	<u>Moderate</u>	Low	Low	Very low	<u>Very low</u>
Negligible	Low	Very low	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>	<u>Very low</u>
Positive	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>	<u>Net gain</u>

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

<u>No</u> <u>PPF Address</u>	ise Criteria Category
<u>336 Burtt Road</u>	A
<u>338 Burtt Road</u>	A
<u>397 Burtt Road</u>	B
419 Burtt Road	A
430 Burtt Road	A
<u>393A Burtt Road</u>	A
<u>393B Burtt Road</u>	A
<u>393B Burtt Road</u>	A
393C Burtt Road	A
276 Cape Hill Road	A
278 Cape Hill Road	A
287 Cape Hill Road	A
290 Cape Hill Road	A
334 Cape Hill Road	B
1222 Great South Road	A
1233 Great South Road	Δ
1236 Great South Road	B
1246 Great South Road	A
1255 Great South Road	A
1255 Great South Road	A
<u>5 Ngakoroa Road</u>	A
21A Ngakoroa Road	A
774 Runciman Road	<u>B</u>
761 Runciman Road	A
765 Runciman Road	A
765 Runciman Road	A
765 Runciman Road	A
766 Runciman Road	B
767 Runciman Road	B
775 Runciman Road	<u>B</u>

<u>15 Runciman Road</u>

Noi	se Criteria Category
PPF Address	
826 Runciman Road	<u>A</u>
763A Runciman Road	<u>A</u>
763B Runciman Road	<u>A</u>
763C Runciman Road	<u>A</u>
<u>12 Sim Road</u>	<u>B</u>
<u>31 Sim Road</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>54 Sim Road</u>	<u>B</u>
<u>60 Sim Road</u>	<u>B</u>
<u>68 Sim Road</u>	<u>A</u>
72 Sim Road	<u>A</u>
83 Sim Road	<u>A</u>
90 Sim Road	<u>A</u>
<u>94 Sim Road</u>	A
<u>108 Sim Road</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>109 Sim Road</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>111 Sim Road</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>328 Sim Road</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>393 Sim Road</u>	<u>B</u>
401 Sim Road	<u>B</u>
447 Sim Road	<u>A</u>
465 Sim Road	<u>B</u>
469 Sim Road	<u>B</u>
479 Sim Road	<u>A</u>
481 Sim Road	<u>B</u>
109C Sim Road	<u>A</u>
111A Sim Road	A
<u>64 Tuhimata Road</u>	<u>A</u>
<u>143 Tuhimata Road</u>	A

Schedule: PPFs assessed against Altered Road criteria

PPF Address	Category
494 Karaka Road	<u>A</u>
501 Karaka Road	A
539 Karaka Road	<u>A</u>
540 Karaka Road	<u>A</u>
12 Sim Road	A

PPFs Location Map - assessed against New Road Criteria

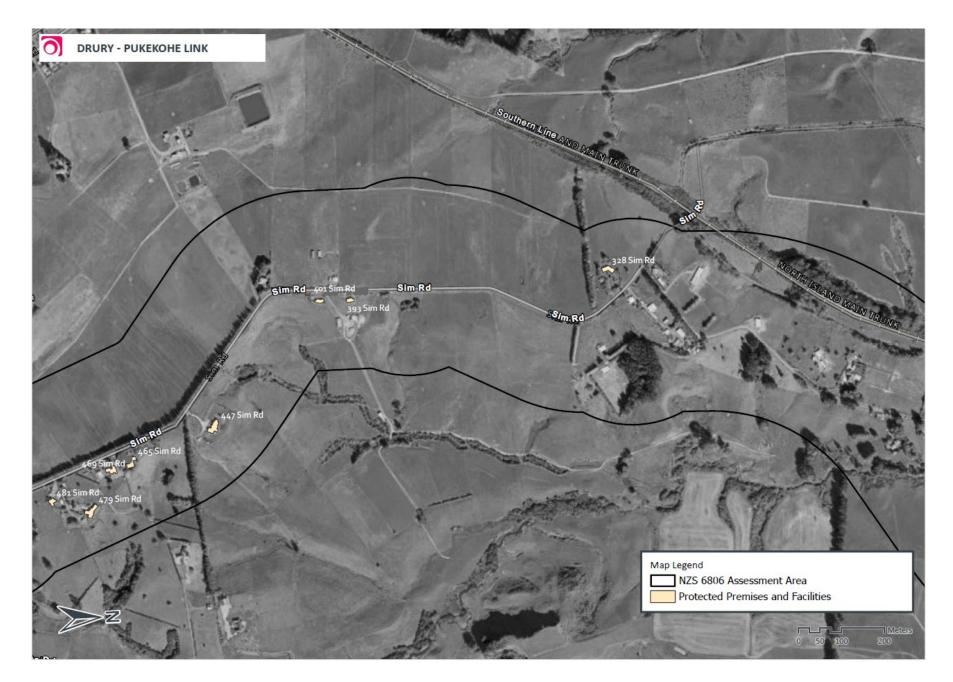














Attachment D: Updated NZTA schedule and new designation text (clean)

Designation Schedule - New Zealand Transport Agency

Number	Purpose	Location
6700	Motorway	State Highway 1 from south of Quarry Road, Drury to Bombay Road, Bombay
6701	Motorway	State Highway 1 from Bombay Road to Mill Road, Bombay
6702	State Highway - declared limited access road	State Highway 1 from Mill Road to south of Beaver Road East (Waikato District Council boundary), Bombay
6703	Road	State Highway 1 at Great South Road on-ramp, Bombay
6704	State Highway - declared limited access road	State Highway 22 (Karaka Road and Paerata Road) from east of Woodlyn Drive, Karaka to Adams Drive, Pukekohe
6705	Land for road widening - 5m where indicated on Map 100, to a minimum width of 30m of road reserve	State Highway 22 (Karaka Road and Paerata Road) from east of Woodlyn Drive, Karaka to Adams Drive, Pukekohe
6706	Motorway purposes Auckland - Hamilton	State Highway 1 from north of Takanini interchange to south of Quarry Road, Drury
6707	State Highway 22	State Highway 22 (Karaka Road and Great South Road) from east of Woodlyn Road, Karaka to State Highway 1,
6708	South Western Motorway (State Highway 20)	State Highway 20 from (1) east of Great south Road, Manukau City Centre to Cavendish Drive interchange, Wiri and from (2) Massey Road to Walmsley Road, Mangere
6709	South Western Motorway (State Highway 20)	State Highway 20 from (1) Manukau Harbour Crossing to Tararata Creek, Mangere and from (2) Massey Road, Mangere to Cavendish Drive interchange, Wiri
6710	Manukau Harbour Crossing	Waterfront Road Reserve, Coronation Road, Rimu Road and Mahunga Drive, Mangere
6712	Airport Motorway (State Highway 20A)	State Highway 20A from Bader Drive to south of Kirkbride Road, Mangere
6713	George Bolt Memorial Drive	State Highway 20A (George Bolt Memorial Drive) from Kirkbride Road to Auckland International Airport,
6714	Southern Motorway (State Highway 1)	State Highway 1 from north of Highbrook Drive, Otara to south of Great South Road, Takanini
6715	Southern Motorway widening East Tamaki Road	State Highway 1 at East Tamaki Road interchange, Otara
6716	South Western Motorway - State Highway 20 (connection to State Highway 1)	State Highway 20 from Great South Road, Manukau City Centre to Cavendish Drive interchange, Wiri
6717	State Highway 20B Road purposes: the maintenance, operation and improvement of the State Highway (including road widening)	State Highway 20 (Puhinui Road) from Puhinui Road interchange to Orrs Road, Puhinui

6718	Motorway	State Highway 1 from (1) Auckland Harbour Bridge, Westhaven to Fanshawe Street, Freemans Bay and from (2) Grafton Road, Grafton to Tamaki River, Otahuhu, and State Highway 16 from (3) Newton Road, Eden Terrace to Whau River bridge, Avondale and State Highway 20 from (4) Hillborough Road, Hillsborough to Manukau Harbour Crossing, Onehunga
6719	Motorway - Shelley Beach Road priority lane	State Highway 1 at Shelly Beach Road, Westhaven
6720	Motorway - Newmarket Viaduct improvement project	State Highway 1 from Gillies Avenue to St Marks Road off- ramp, Newmarket
6721	Motorway - Victoria Park tunnel project	State Highway 1 from Victoria Park, Auckland Central to Shelley Beach Road off-ramp, Westhaven
6722	To alter designation A07-01, SH16, causeway and Rosebank Peninsula	State Highway 16 from the causeway to north of Patiki Road on-ramp, Avondale
6723	To alter designation A07-01, SH16, between Great North Road and St Lukes Interchange	State Highway 16 from Great North Road, Avondale to St Lukes Road, Western Springs
6724	The designation provides for the construction, and subsequent operation, maintenance and minor improvement of the motorway	State Highway 16 in the vicinity of (1) Patiki Road, Avondale and (2) Rosebank Road, Avondale
6725	Construction of a public road to provide access to properties at the northern end of Patiki Road	State Highway 16 on Patiki Road, Avondale
6726	For a new designation, SH16, SH20 and Great North underpass – NOR4. A new surface designation for	State Highway 20 from Great North Road (in the vicinity of Alverston Street) to the northern portal (vicinity of Great North Road interchange), Waterview
6727	12.2 metre height restriction affecting land within 76.2 meters of the centre line of the Newmarket Viaduct	Vicinity of Newmarket Viaduct (State Highway 1), Newmarket
6728	For a new designation, SH20 tunnels, Great North Road underpass to Alan Wood Reserve	State Highway 20 from Alan Wood Reserve, Mt Roskill to Great North Road, Waterview
6729	Proposed motorway; proposed motorway and railway; proposed road, Hayr Road to Richardson Road	State Highway 20 from Hillsborough Road, Hillborough to Maioro Street, Mt Roskill
6730	For new designation, SH20, southern tunnel portal to Maioro Street interchange	State Highway 20 from Maioro Street to Alan Wood Reserve, Mt Roskill
6731	The designation is for the following work:	State Highway 20 from Queenstown Road, Hillsborough to Ernie Pinches Street, Mt Roskill Hillsborough Road
6732	The designation is for the following work:	State Highway 20 from Queenstown Road, Hillborough to Maioro Street, Mt Roskill
6733	The designation is for the following work:	State Highway 20 in the vicinity of Earnie Pinches Street, My Roskill

6734	Otahuhu Southern Motorway	State Highway 1 at Otahuhu interchange, Otahuhu	
6735	The designation is to include, and allow for, the control of this State Highway, including planning, design, supervision, construction and maintenance	State Highway 1 from Wellington Street to Victoria Park, Auckland Central	
6736	The designation is to include, and allow for, the control of this State Highway, including planning, design, supervision, construction and maintenance	State Highway 1 and 16 from Grafton Road, Grafton to Wellington Street, Auckland Central and State Highway 16 from Parnell Rise to Newton Road, Auckland Central	
6738	Alteration to designation NZTA1, SH16, between Whau River and Henderson Creek	State Highway 16 from Whau Creek to Henderson Creek, Te Atatu	
6740	N/A	State Highway 16 from north end of Fred Taylor Drive to Brighams Creek, Whenuapai	
6741			
6742	Refer NOR-2010-1559	State Highway 16 from Henderson Creek, Henderson to Huruhuru Road Bridge, Massey	
6743	Refer NOR-2010-1136	State Highway 16 from west of Huruhuru Road bridge, Massey to Westgate interchange, Westgate	
6744	N/A	State Highway 16 south of Westgate interchange, Westgate	
6747	Motorway administration and maintenance	28 Sulphur Beach Road, Northcote	
6748	Auckland Harbour Bridge works depot and anchorage	9 Princes Street, Northcote Point	
6749	Auckland Harbour Bridge works depot and anchorage	Queen Street (Pt Allotment 68 TTN of Woodside) , Northcote Point	
6750	Auckland-Waiwera Motorway (State Highway 1), including planning, design, supervision, construction and maintenance	State Highway 1 from Auckland Harbour Bridge, Northcote to Greville Road interchange, Albany	
6751			
6753	State Highway 18 - the control, management and improvement of the State Highway	State Highway 18 from Constellation Drive interchange ement (State Highway 1) to west of Paul Matthews Road, Rosedale	
6756	State Highway 18 - the control, management and improvement of the State Highway	State Highway 18 (Upper Harbour Highway) from west of Paul Matthews Road, Rosedale to Upper Harbour Bridge, Greenhithe	
6757	The North Shore Busway	North Shore Busway from south of Onewa Road interchange, Onewa to Constellation Drive interchange,	
6758	Constellation Drive Station	Corner Constellation Drive interchange and State Highway 1, Rosedale	

6759	Motorway	State Highway 1, Silverdale interchange, Silverdale
6760	Motorway	State Highway 1 from Lonely Track Road, Redvale to Silverdale interchange, Silverdale
6761	Motorway and limited access highway and associated interchange	State Highway 1 from Bankside Road, Silverdale to Titfords Bridge, Puhoi
6762	Withdrawn	
6763	State Highway 1	State Highway 1 from Titfords Bridge, Puhoi to Ross Road (Kaipara District Council boundary), Topuni
6764	Withdrawn	
6765	State Highway 1 / Wayby Valley Road / Wayby Station Road intersection	State Highway 1 intersection with Wayby Station Road and Wayby Valley Road, Wellsford
6766	State Highway 16	State Highway 16 from Brigham Creek, Hobsonville to State Highway 1, Wellsford
6768	Road widening	State Highway 16 (Main Road), Kumeu and Huapai
6769	The construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway (Ara Tūhono - Pūhoi to Wellsford Road of National Significance: Pūhoi to Warkworth Section)	State Highway 1, Puhoi to Warkworth
6770	770 Construction, operation and 1 Ascot Road, Mangere maintenance of a component of the State Highway 20A Airport Project	
6771	Construction,operationandmaintenance of a component of the StateHighway 20A Airport Project	2 Ascot Road, Mangere
6772	Road widening	State Highway 16 from Brighams Creek Road, Whenuapai to Taupaki Road, Taupaki
6773	To construct, operate and maintain Section 2 (St Johns Road to Meadowbank Train Station) of the Glen Innes to Tamaki Drive proposed shared pedestrian and cycle path.	Pourewa Valley within the area bounded by St Johns Road (St Johns) to the east, Orakei Basin to the west, Whytehead Crescent, Edison Place and John Rymer Place and the Pourewa Creek (Kohimarama) to the north and North Island Main Trunk Line, Purewa Cemetery, Tahapa Crescent and Purewa Road (Meadowbank) to the south.
6774	Construction, operation and maintenance of a State highway, being the East West Link between Onehunga and Ōtāhuhu, and associated works.	Between Onehunga and Ōtāhuhu on the northern side of the Māngere Inlet
6775	The construction, operation and maintenance of the busway and ancillary works including approaches, ramp connections, ancillary safety and operational services (including communications), vegetation removal, stormwater treatment, temporary construction works including storage areas and office facilities, maintenance and access areas, mitigation and restoration, ancillary structures and activities associated with these works.	State Highway 1 – Northern Busway Extension. Adjacent to the east of State Highway 1 from Constellation Bus Station and connection across State Highway 1 to the Albany Bus Station

6776	Shared Use Path – for the construction, operation and maintenance of the Shared Use Path and ancillary works including approaches, ramp connections, ancillary safety and operational services (including communications), vegetation removal, stormwater treatment, temporary construction works including storage areas and office facilities, maintenance and access areas, mitigation and restoration, ancillary structures and activities associated with these works.	State Highway 1 and State Highway 18 Shared Use Path. Adjacent to the east of State Highway 1 from Constellation Bus Station to Oteha Road, adjacent to the north of State Highway 18 from Constellation Drive to Albany Highway, and intermediate linkages to the local network
6777	Weiti Crossing	East Coast Road, Redvale (crossing Weiti River) to corner Whangaparaoa Road and Cedar Road, Whangaparoa
6778	Designation for the construction, operation and maintenance of a shared path and associated infrastructure.	State Highway 1 from north of Takanini Interchange to south of Quarry Road, Drury; from north of the Papakura Interchange through to Otūwairoa (Slippery Creek) Bridge; from north of Bremner Road to the Drury Interchange.
6779	Construction, operation and maintenance of a new state highway and associated activities between Warkworth and north of Te Hana	Between Warkworth and Te Hana
6780	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway, cycleway and / or shared path, and associated infrastructure.	Between Great South Road in the north east, State Highway 22 in the west and the area in the vicinity of Sim Road/Cape Hill Road in the south.
6781	To construct, operate, maintain, and improve a vehicle safety centre as part of the operation of the state highway network.	253 Mill Road, Bombay

6780 Drury to Pukekohe Link

Designation Number	6780
Requiring Authority	New Zealand Transport Agency
	Between Great South Road in the north east, State Highway 22 in the west and the area in the vicinity of Sim Road/Cape Hill Road in the south.
Lapse Date	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.

Purpose

The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway, cycleway and / or shared path, and associated infrastructure.

Conditions

Abbreviations and definitions

Acronym/Term	Definition
Activity sensitive to noise	Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae, papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village, supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary Education Facility, classroom in an Education Facility and healthcare facility with an overnight stay facility
AUP	Auckland Unitary Plan
BPO or Best Practicable Option	Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991
CEMP	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Certification of material changes to management plans	 Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates. A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified: (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from the Manager that the material change to the management plan is certified; or (b) 10 working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received.
СМР	Cultural Monitoring Plan
CNVMP	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
CNVMP Schedule or Schedule	A schedule to the CNVMP
Completion of Construction	When construction of the project (or part of the project) is complete and it is available for use
Confirmed Biodiversity Areas	Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 26
Construction Works	Activities undertaken to construct the project excluding Enabling Works
Council	Auckland Council
CTMP	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Education Facility	Facility used for education to secondary level. Includes:

	 schools and outdoor education facilities; and accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above. Excludes: care centres; and tertiary education facilities. 	
EIANZ Guidelines	Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018	
EMP	Ecological Management Plan	
Enabling Works	 Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities: (a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments); (b) archaeological site investigations; (c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations; (d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing; (e) constructing and sealing site access roads; (f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures; (g) relocation of services; and (h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting). 	
Identified Biodiversity Area	Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with the EIANZ Guidelines	
Manager	The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate	
Mana Whenua	 Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be, but not limited to, the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the project: (a) Ngaati Te Ata Waiohua (b) Ngāti Tamaoho (c) Te Ākitai Waiohua (d) Ngāti Whanaunga Note: other iwi not identified above may have an interest in the project and should be consulted 	
Network Utility Operator	Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA	
NIMP	Network Integration Management Plan	
NoR	Notice of Requirement	
NUMP	Network Utilities Management Plan	
Outline Plan Project Liaison Person	An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA The person or persons appointed for the duration of the project's Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons wanting information about the project or affected by the Construction Works	
Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF)	Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads	
Requiring Authority	Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this designation is New Zealand Transport Agency	
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991	
SCEMP Stakeholder	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management PlanStakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 3, which may include as appropriate:(a) adjacent owners and occupiers;	
	(b) adjacent business owners and operators;(c) central and local government bodies;(d) community groups;	

	 (e) developers; (f) development agencies; (g) Education Facilities; and (h) Network Utility Operators.
Stage of Work	Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan
Start of Construction	The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start
Suitably Qualified Person	A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise
ULDMP	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan

No.	Condition				
General cor	General conditions				
1.	Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information				
	 (a) Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1. (b) Where there is inconsistency between: (i) the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail; 				
	 the project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail. 				
2.	Project Information				
	 (a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP. (b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has 				
	 been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: (i) the status of the project; (ii) anticipated construction timeframes; (iii) contact details for enquiries; 				
	 (iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation and where they can receive additional advice; (v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; (vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA; and (vii) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform development 				
	 adjacent to the designation. (c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any Staging of Works. 				
3.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Design				
	 (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall identify: (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in (a)(i) – (ii) above. 				
	 (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted to the Manager for information with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work. 				
4.	Designation Review				
	 As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: (a) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the project; and (b) give notice to the Manager in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above. 				
5.	Lapse				
	In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 20 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.				

6.	Network Utility Operators (Section 176 Approval)			
	(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing			
	infrastructure will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the			
	following activities:			
	(i) operation, maintenance and repair works;			
	(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities necessary for the on-going			
	 provision or security of supply of network utility operations; (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and 			
	(iii) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same			
	location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the			
	designation as the existing utility.			
	(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed			
	above, this condition shall constitute written approval.			
Pre-constru	iction conditions			
7.	Outline Plan			
1.				
	(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.			
	(b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address			
	particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the			
	project.			
	(c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the			
	 management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include: (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan; 			
	(ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;			
	(iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;			
	(iv) Network Integration Management Plan;			
	(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;			
	(vi) Ecological Management Plan; and			
	(vii) Network Utilities Management Plan.			
8.	Network Utilities Integration			
	(a) The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the			
	detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the			
	development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting			
	within the project, where practicable to do so.(b) A summary of the consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether			
	(b) A summary of the consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be submitted to			
	the Manager for information with the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the project.			
	Flood Hazard			
	For the purpose of Condition 9:			
	(a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;			
	(b) Existing Authorised Habitable Floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in			
	a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the Outline Plan is			
	submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an			
	entrance hall, passageway or garage;			
	(c) Flood Prone Area – means potential ponding areas that may flood in a 1% AEP			
	event and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can			
	occur naturally or as a result of constructed features. Identification of a potential			
	Flood Prone Area would be by an assessment of residual flood risk in a 1% AEP			
	event (e.g. from blockage of the project stormwater network) on land outside and adjacent to the designation following the application of Conditions $9(a)(i) - (v)$;			
	(d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future			
	flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the			
	maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned			
	Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone			
	changes;			
	(e) Pre-Project Development – means existing site condition prior to the project			
	(including existing buildings and roadways); and			
1	(f) Post-Project Development – means site condition after the project has been			
	completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).			

9.	Flood Hazard		
	(a) The project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes beyond the boundary of the designation:		
	 no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for Existing Authorised Habitable Floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm; 		
	 (ii) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 300mm; 		
	 (iii) maximum of 50mm increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development scenarios; 		
	 (iv) no increase of Flood Hazard for the main access to authorised habitable dwellings existing at the time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event. Where Flood Hazard is: 		
	 A. velocity x depth greater than or equal to 0.6m²/s; or B. depth greater than 0.5m; or C. velocity greater than 2m/s 		
	 (v) no new Flood Prone Areas. (b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the Pre-Project Development and Post-Project Development 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use with allowances for climate change). 		
	(c) Where:		
	 the flood risk outcomes in (a) can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising Existing Authorised Habitable Floor level and new overland flow paths; or 		
	(ii) the outcomes are varied at specific location(s) through agreement with the relevant landowner,		
	confirmation shall be provided to the Manager that any necessary landowner agreement and statutory approvals have been obtained for that alternative measure or varied outcome.		
10.	Existing property access		
	Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be provided.		
11.	Management Plans		
	 (a) Any management plan shall: (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition; 		
	 (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s); (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates; 		
	 (iv) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules; (v) once finalised, uploaded to the project website or equivalent virtual information source; 		
	 (b) Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may: (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the project, or to address specific activities authorised by the designation; 		
	(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design, construction methods or management of effects without further process;		

	 (c) Information shall be submitted with the management plan (or revised plan as referred to in (d) below) which summarises outcomes of consultation and any input received from Mana Whenua and Stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition. The summary shall note how this input has been incorporated or reflected in the management plan, or if not, the reasons why; (d) If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to the Manager as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as practicable following identification of the need for a revision; and (e) Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Manager for information.
12.	Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)
	 (a) A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with relevant Stakeholders prior to the Start of Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works. (b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:
	 (i) a list of Stakeholders; (ii) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s); (iii) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua; (iv) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected; (v) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in (b)(i) above; and (vi) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant. (c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to the Manager for information a minimum of 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
13.	Cultural Advisory Report
	 (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the project. The objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and identifying ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures handed down by our ancestors) affected by the project, to inform their management and protection. (b) To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that: (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to be affected by the construction and operation of the project; (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values; (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted by the project; (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural sites, landscapes and values within the project area; (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters and principles that should be considered in the development of the ULDMP
	 (Conditions 15 – 17) and the CMP (Condition 20); and (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the project alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the project required in any decision-making. (c) The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management plans where practicable; (d) Conditions 13(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:

	(i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by
	 (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a date at least six months prior to Start of Construction; and (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six months prior to Start of Construction.
14.	Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP)
	 (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant transport authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP). (b) The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the project will integrate with the planned transport network in the Pukekohe, Paerata and Drury West growth areas to achieve an effective, efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve the objective, the NIMP shall include details of the: (i) project implementation approach and any staging of the project, including both design, management and operational matters; and (ii) sequencing of the project with the planned transport network, including both design, management and operational matters.
	Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)
15.	 (a) A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to: (i) enable integration of the project's permanent works into the surrounding landscape and urban context; and (ii) ensure that the project manages potential adverse landscape and visual effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment. (b) Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s) to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes and values identified and discussed in the Cultural Advisory Report in
	 Condition 13 may be reflected in the ULDMP. (c) Relevant Stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.
16.	 (a) To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project: (i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed topography, urban environment (e.g. centres and density of built form), natural environment (e.g. minimise effects on streams where practicable), landscape character and open space zones; (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with, existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and walking and cycling connections; (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:
	 (b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with: (i) New Zealand Transport Agency Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version; (ii) New Zealand Transport Agency Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version; and (iii) New Zealand Transport Agency P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version.

17.		JLDMP(s) shall include:
	(a)	a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept,
		and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;
	(b)	developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities and public transport;
	(c)	landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:
	()	(i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient
		and associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters, and the
		interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes),
		benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width
		and treatment;
		(ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;
		(iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including
		bridges and retaining walls;
		(iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;
		(v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control
		wetlands and swales;
		(vi) integration of passenger transport;
		 (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated pedestrian / cycle bridges or underpasses;
		(viii) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and
		(ix) features disturbed during construction and intended to be reinstated such
		as:
		A. boundary features;
		B. driveways;
		C. accessways; and
		D. fences;
	(d)	the ULDMP shall also include the following planting and maintenance details:
		(i) planting design details including:
		A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with
		reference to the EMP (Condition 27). Where practicable, mature
		trees and native vegetation should be retained;
		B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,
		 treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams, riparian margins and open space zones;
		D. identification of any planting requirements under the EMP (Condition
		27); and
		E. integration of any planting required by conditions of any resource
		consents for the project;
		(ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the
		construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision
		for planting within each planting season following completion of each Stage
		of Work; and
		(iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:
		 A. weed control and clearance; B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);
		C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);
		D. mulching; and
		E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing,
		and use of eco-sourced species.
Constructio	n conc	ditions
18.	Cons	struction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)
	(a)	A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.
		The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and
		construction methods to be undertaken to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse
		effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.
	(b)	To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:
		(i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;

	r	
		(ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person,
		including their contact details (phone and email address);(iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the
		proposed hours of work;
		(iv) details of the proposed construction yards, avoiding hilltops and ridgelines
		where practicable, including temporary screening when adjacent to
		residential areas;
		(v) details of the proposed construction lighting;
		 (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of construction materials from public roads or places;
		(vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;
		(viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of
		floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to
		warnings of heavy rain;
		(ix) procedures for incident management;
		 (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;
		(xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or
		dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address
		emergency spill response(s) and clean up;
		(xii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and
		(xiii) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.
19.		plaints Process
	(a)	At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about
		 the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include: (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;
		 (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint; (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the
		complainant wishes to remain anonymous);
		(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the
		response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if
		deemed appropriate;
		 (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the project that may have
		contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic
		accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.
	(b)	A copy of the complaints record required by this condition shall be made available
		to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is made.
20.	Cult	ural Monitoring Plan (CMP)
	(a)	Prior to the Start of Construction, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified
		Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP
		is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with
	(h)	management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:
	(b)	 (i) requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be
		undertaken prior to Start of Construction in areas identified as having
		significance to Mana Whenua;
		(ii) requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and
		subcontractors;
		(iii) identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is
		required during particular Construction Works;(iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any
		 (iv) identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any geographic definition of their responsibilities; and
		(v) details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects
		identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the
		Accidental Discovery Protocol.
	(c)	If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the Start of
		Construction, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified
		Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be prepared
		as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main Construction
		Works CMP.

	Wher desig	ce note: re appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the gnation and resource consents for the project which require monitoring during struction Works.
21.	Cons	struction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)
	(a)	A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction traffic effects.
	(b)	To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:
		(i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities on traffic;
		(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;
		(iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic
		movements, including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage vehicular and pedestrian traffic near Education Facilities or to manage traffic congestion;
		(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and
		location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of workers and visitors;
		 (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport, pedestrians and cyclists;
		 (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading or goods;
		 (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;
		 (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / Stakeholders / emergency services);
		(ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the
		 performance parameters; and (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of thresholds identified in (ix) being exceeded.
	(c)	Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to Temporary Traffic Management (April 2023) or any subsequent version.

22.	 Construction Noise Standards (a) Construction noise shall be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – Construction Noise and shall comply with the noise standards set out in the following table as far as practicable: Table 22-1 Construction Noise Standards 						
	Day of week	Time period	LAeg(15min)	LAFmax			
	Occupied activity s	-					
	Weekday	0630h - 0730h	55 dB	75 dB			
		0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB			
		1800h - 2000h	65 dB	80 dB			
		2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
	Saturday	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB			
		0730h - 1800h	70 dB	85 dB			
		1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB			
		2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
	Sunday and Public	0630h - 0730h	45 dB	75 dB			
	Holidays	0730h - 1800h	55 dB	85 dB			
		1800h - 2000h	45 dB	75 dB			
		2000h - 0630h	45 dB	75 dB			
	Other occupied bui	Other occupied buildings					
	All	0730h – 1800h	70 dB				
		1800h – 0730h	75 dB				
	(b) Where compl	iance with the noise	standards set out	t in Table 22-1 is not			
	practicable, th	ne methodology in C	ondition 25 shall	apply.			

23.	(a) Constructi	bration Standards on vibration shall be m al vibration and shock				
	comply wit	ent of vibrations and e h the vibration standar ruction Vibration Standa	rds set out in Tabl			
	Receiver	Details	Category A*	Category B*	7	
	Occupied activitie sensitive to noise		0.3mm/s ppv	1mm/s ppv		
		Daytime 0630h - 2000h	1mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv		
	Other occupied buildings	Daytime 0630h - 2000h	2mm/s ppv	5mm/s ppv		
	All other building		5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**		
		Vibration transient		Table B2		
		At all other times	5mm/s ppv	BS 5228-2**		
		Vibration continuous		50% of Table B2 values		
		* Refer to New Zealand Transport Agency State highway construction and maintenance noise and vibration guide for further explanation regarding Category A and B criteria				
	-	'Code of practice for noi			open sites	
	– Part 2: Vibration					
	(b) Where cor	(b) Where compliance with the vibration standards set out in Table 23-1 is not				
	practicable	e, the methodology in (Condition 25 shall	apply.		
		d or predicted vibratio				
		A criteria, a Suitably Q		all assess and manag	е	
		on vibration during those				
		d or predicted vibratio				
		3 criteria those activitie uildings are assessed,				

24.	Construct	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNVMP)			
	CN\ obje impl nois	NVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A /MP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The active of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and ementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction e and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration dards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.			
	E2 0	achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' S6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following: description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes; hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;			
	(iii)	the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;			
	(iv) (v)	identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply; a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;			
	(vi)	methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;			
	(vii)				
	(viii)	•			
	(ix)	procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction site behaviours for all workers;			
	(x)	procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise (Condition 22) and/or vibration standards (Condition 23) Category A or Category B will not be practicable;			
	(xi)	identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys, which shall be below Category B day time levels;			
	(xii)	procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural			
	(xiii)	be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the Best Practicable Option for management of effects are being implemented; and			
	(xiv)	requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.			

25.	Schedule to a CNVMP			
	(a) A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction of an activity to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:			
	 (i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22; 			
	 (ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in Condition 23. 			
	 (b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. 			
	 (c) To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as: (i) construction activity location, start and finish times; (ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity; (iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions 22 and 23 and the predicted duration of the exceedance; (iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime; (v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why; (vi) a summary of the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and (vii) location, times and types of monitoring. (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least five working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. If any comments are received from the Manager, these shall be construction with the schedule and shall form part of the construction with the manager, these shall be construction with the manager, the schedule and the construction with the manager, these shall be construction with the manager, these shall be construction with the manager during the manager during the schedule and shall form part of the construction with the manager, these shall be construction with the manager during the schedule and shall form part of the construction with the manager during the schedule and shall form part of the cons			
	 considered by the Requiring Authority prior to implementation of the Schedule. (e) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for information in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account. 			
26.	Pre-Construction Ecological Survey			
	 (a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by: (i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2 are still present; and 			
	(ii) confirming whether the project will or is likely to have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on species of value (prior to implementation of impact management measures). The level of effect shall be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ Guidelines (or subsequent updated version of the table) as included in Schedule 3 to these conditions.			
	(b) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of species of value in accordance with Condition 26(a)(i) and that moderate or greater effects are likely in accordance with Condition 26(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 27 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).			

27.	Ecologica	al Management Plan (EMP)
	thro obje	EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed bugh Condition 26) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The active of the EMP is to minimise effects of the project on the ecological
		ures of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable. achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include: If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 26(b) for the presence
		of long tail bats: A. measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat
		roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats;
		B. how the timing of any Construction Works in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably
		practicable; C. details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable
		for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats; D. details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or
		artificial alternatives); E. details of measures to minimise operational disturbance from light spill; and
		 F. details of where opportunities for advance restoration / mitigation planting have previously been identified and implemented.
	(ii)	If an EMP is required in accordance with the Condition 26(b) for the presence of Threatened or At-Risk birds (excluding wetland birds):
		 A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable; and
		 B. where works are required within the area identified in the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird breeding season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk birds.
	(iii)	If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 26(b) for the presence of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds:
		 A. how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside of the bird breeding season (September to February) where practicable;
		 B. where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area during the bird season, methods to minimise adverse effects on Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;
		C. undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius of any identified wetlands (including establishment of construction areas adjacent to wetlands). Surveys should be
		repeated at the beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods of construction inactivity;D. what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting
		Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include: i. a 20m buffer area around the nest location and retaining
		vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;
		 ii. monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction Works within the 20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the
		Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location (approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person;

 Works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person; iv. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and v. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands. (iv) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the project. Advice note: Depending on the potential effects of the project, the regional consents for the project may include the following monitoring and management plans: (i) stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) ana management Plan (NUMP) (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice construction activities and ab		
 may include the following monitoring and management plans: (i) stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) fauna management plans (eg avifauna, herpetofauna, bats). Retwork Utility Management Plan (NUMP) (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. (b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to: (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. (c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project. (d) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP. (e) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner. Deversional conditions (a) Asphaltic mix surface shall be im		 Suitably Qualified Person; iv. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and v. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands. (iv) The EMP shall be consistent with any ecological management measures to be undertaken in compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents granted for the project.
 Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP) (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. (b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:		 may include the following monitoring and management plans: (i) stream and/or wetland restoration plans; (ii) vegetation restoration plans; and
 (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. (b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to: (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; (iv) demostrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. (c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project. (d) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP. (e) Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner. Deperational conditions 29. Low Noise Road Surface (a) Asphaltic mix surface shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project. (b) The asphaltic mix surface shall be maintained to retain the noise reduction 		
shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner. Operational conditions 29. Low Noise Road Surface (a) Asphaltic mix surface shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project. (b) The asphaltic mix surface shall be maintained to retain the noise reduction	28.	 (a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. (b) To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to: (i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities; (ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities; (iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the project area; (iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum. (c) The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the project. (d) Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.
 Low Noise Road Surface (a) Asphaltic mix surface shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project. (b) The asphaltic mix surface shall be maintained to retain the noise reduction 		
 (a) Asphaltic mix surface shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project. (b) The asphaltic mix surface shall be maintained to retain the noise reduction 	Operationa	
Construction of the project.(b) The asphaltic mix surface shall be maintained to retain the noise reduction	29.	Low Noise Road Surface
		Construction of the project.

	Traffic Noise		
	For the purposes of Conditions 30 to 43:		
	(a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;		
	(b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;		
	(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected		
	Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;		
	(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;		
	(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF		
	identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;		
	 Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and altered roads; 		
	(g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels		
	established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable		
	Option for noise mitigation (e.g. Categories A, B and C);		
	(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-		
	traffic noise – New and altered roads;		
	 P40 – means Transport Agency NZTA P40:2014 Specification for noise mitigation; 		
	 (j) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities 		
	identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;		
	(k) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from		
	a Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806;		
	and		
	 (I) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806. The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria 		
30.	Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to		
	Conditions 30 to 43 (all traffic noise conditions).		
	The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:		
	(a) the PPF no longer exists; or		
	(b) agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria		
	Category does not need to be met.		
	Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic		
	forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the		
	programmed opening of the project.		
31.	As part of the detailed design of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine		
	the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: Identified PPFs		
20	Noise Criteria Categories. Prior to the Start of Construction of the project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop		
32.	the Detailed Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs		
	Noise Criteria Categories, taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.		
33.	If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category		
	changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at		
	any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager		
	that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best		
	Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.		
34.	Prior to the Start of Construction, a Noise Mitigation Plan written in accordance with P40		
	I shall be provided to the Manager for information		
25	shall be provided to the Manager for information.		
35.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of		
35.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which		
	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.		
35. 36.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which		
	 The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction of the project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction. Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs 		

37.	Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the			
	Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry			
	to assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the			
	building owner agrees to entry within 12 months of the date of the Requiring Authority's			
	letter, the Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the			
	building and assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.			
38.	For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 37 above if:			
	(a) the Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and			
	assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or			
	(b) the building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain			
	entry for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or			
	(c) the building owner did not agree to entry within 12 months of the date of the			
	Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 37 above (including			
	where the owner did not respond within that period); or			
	(d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion			
	of Construction of the project.			
	If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not			
	required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.			
39.	Subject to Condition 38 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in			
	accordance with Condition 37, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each			
	Category C Building advising:			
	(a) if Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB L _{Aeq(24h)} inside			
	habitable spaces; and			
	(b) the options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if			
	required; and			
	(c) that the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification			
	Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification			
	Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than			
	one option is available.			
40.	Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the			
	Requiring Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be			
	implemented, including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and			
	practical timeframe agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.			
41.	Subject to Condition 38, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring			
	Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 40 if:			
	(a) the Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the			
	building; or			
	(b) an alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring			
	Authority and the building owner; or			
	(c) the building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement Building Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring			
	Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 38 (including where the owner			
	did not respond within that period); or			
	(d) the building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion			
	of Construction of the project.			
42.	Within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project, a post-construction			
42.	review report written in accordance with P40 Specification for Noise Mitigation 2014			
	shall be provided to the Manager for information.			
43.	The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction			
.	performance as far as practicable.			

Attachments

Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans

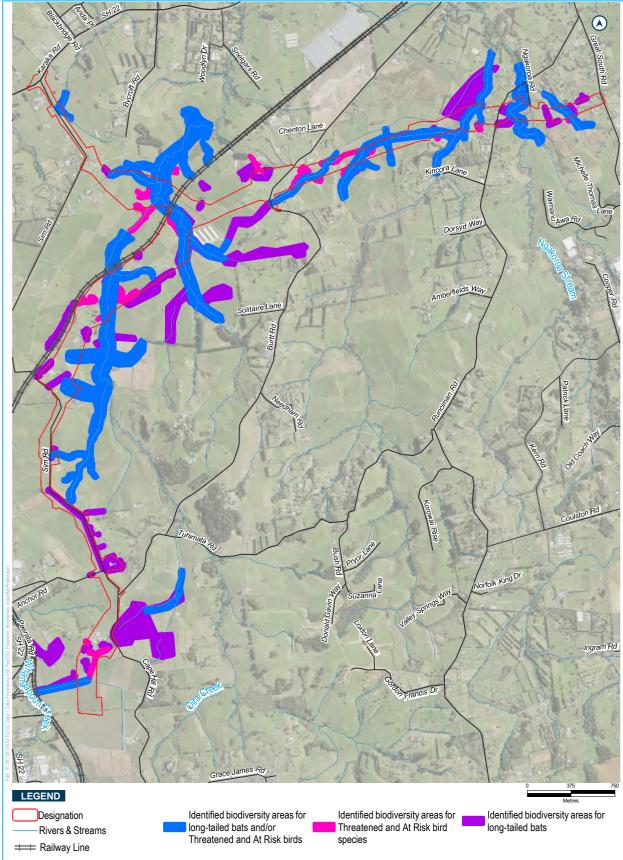
Project Description

The proposed work is the construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway from Drury to Pukekohe including cycleway and / or shared path and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) a state highway with cycleway and / or shared path.
- (b) associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts and stormwater management systems;
- (c) changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) construction activities including construction areas, construction traffic management and the regrade of driveways.

Concept Plan





Schedule 2: Ecological Management Plan - Identified Biodiversity Areas

Schedule 3: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines

Ecological Value →	Very high	High	Moderate	Low	Negligible
Magnitude ↓					
Very high	Very high	Very high	High	Moderate	Low
High	Very high	Very high	Moderate	Low	Very low
Moderate	High	High	Moderate	Low	Very low
Low	Moderate	Low	Low	Very low	Very low
Negligible	Low	Very low	Very low	Very low	Very low
Positive	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain	Net gain

Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))

Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories

	Noise Criteria Category
PPF Address	
336 Burtt Road	A
338 Burtt Road	A
397 Burtt Road	В
419 Burtt Road	А
430 Burtt Road	A
393A Burtt Road	A
393B Burtt Road	A
393B Burtt Road	A
393C Burtt Road	A
276 Cape Hill Road	A
278 Cape Hill Road	A
287 Cape Hill Road	A
290 Cape Hill Road	А
334 Cape Hill Road	В
1222 Great South Road	A
1233 Great South Road	A
1236 Great South Road	В
1246 Great South Road	A
1255 Great South Road	A
1255 Great South Road	A
5 Ngakoroa Road	A
21A Ngakoroa Road	A
774 Runciman Road	В
761 Runciman Road	A
765 Runciman Road	А
765 Runciman Road	A
765 Runciman Road	A
766 Runciman Road	В
767 Runciman Road	В
775 Runciman Road	В

Schedule: PPFs assessed against New Road Criteria

815 Runciman Road	A
-------------------	---

	se Criteria Category
PPF Address	
826 Runciman Road	A
763A Runciman Road	A
763B Runciman Road	A
763C Runciman Road	А
12 Sim Road	В
31 Sim Road	A
54 Sim Road	В
60 Sim Road	В
68 Sim Road	A
72 Sim Road	А
83 Sim Road	А
90 Sim Road	А
94 Sim Road	A
108 Sim Road	A
109 Sim Road	A
111 Sim Road	A
328 Sim Road	A
393 Sim Road	В
401 Sim Road	В
447 Sim Road	A
465 Sim Road	В
469 Sim Road	В
479 Sim Road	A
481 Sim Road	В
109C Sim Road	A
111A Sim Road	A
64 Tuhimata Road	A
143 Tuhimata Road	А

Schedule: PPFs assessed against Altered Road criteria

PPF Address	Category
494 Karaka Road	A
501 Karaka Road	А
539 Karaka Road	A
540 Karaka Road	A
12 Sim Road	A

PPFs Location Map - assessed against New Road Criteria

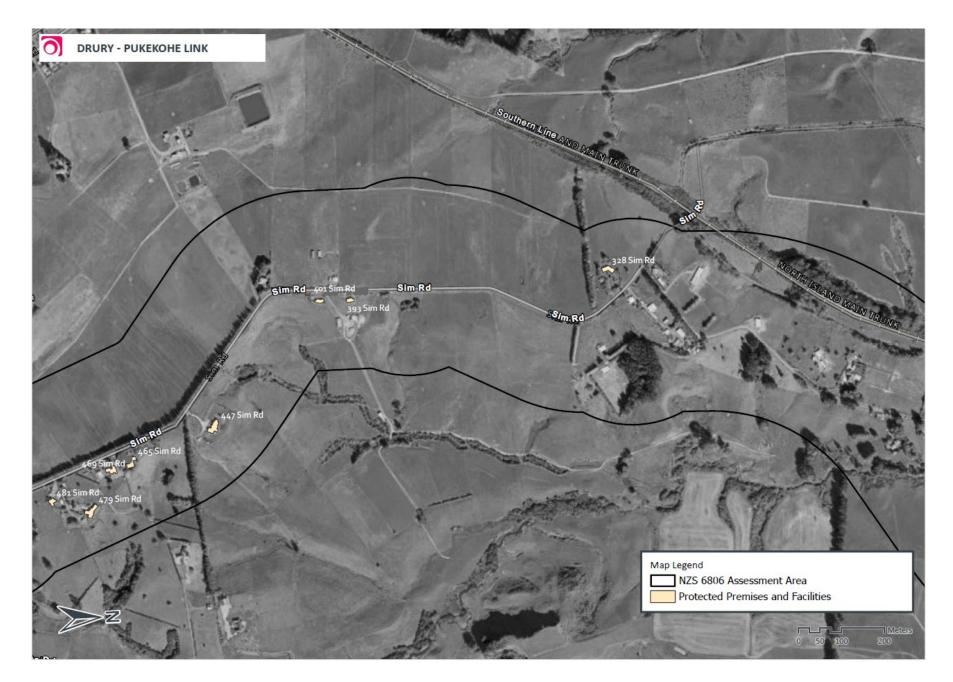






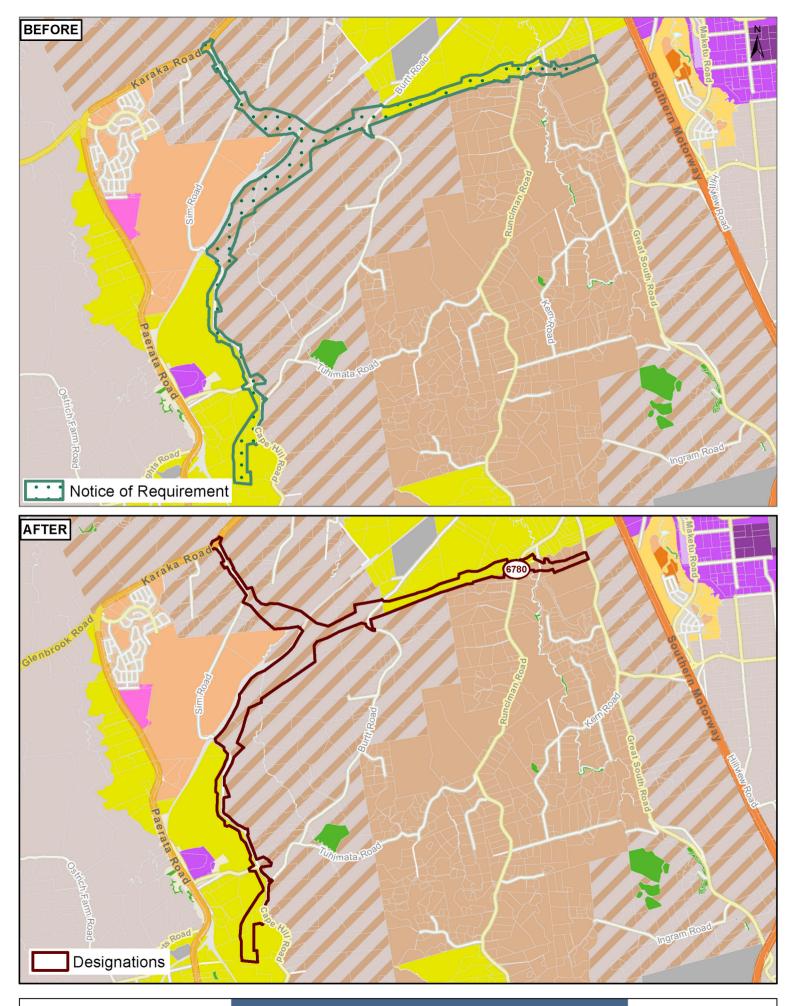








Attachment E: Designation 6780 GIS viewer map



0 400 800 1,200 1,600 2,000 Metres

Whilst due care has been taken, Auckland Council gives no warranty as to the accuracy and completeness of any information on this map/plan and accepts no liability for any error, omission or use of the information. Date: 3/12/2024 Drury to Pukekohe Link NZTA Designation (6780)

